How to Practice the Buddhadharma

## ୬୬୦୦ ବ୍ୟୁହିନ୍ଦ୍ଧ୍ୟାର୍ମ୍ବର୍କ୍ତ୍ୟୁନ୍ଦ୍ର୍ ସ୍ୟୁଦ୍ଧରାଦ୍ୟାବ୍ୟାଦ୍ୟାସ୍ଥ୍ୟୁ ଅନୁସ୍ର ଅଂଜ୍ୟୁକ୍ତ ଅଂସ୍କୃଦ୍ୟାର୍କ୍ୟୁକ୍ ଅଂଜ୍ୟୁ

## How to Practice the Buddhadharma

A Lamp Illuminating the Path to Liberation

## 

## Sera Je Lharam Geshe Tsulga



Wisdom Publications • Boston

ক্তৃম'ন'শ্ৰ্ব শ্ৰী'নস্ক'ননি'নন'শ্ৰুগ্ৰম'নৰিৰ'মগ'স্ক'ডৰ'ষ্ণুৰ' <u>ম</u>ঙ্গাস্থার্নি মা ૱ૡૻઽૼઽૻઽઽૼૹૻૻૼૼૼૡૢૻૡૻૹૻૢ૾ૼૹૻૹૻૻઽૼૡ૱૱ૡ૽ૻૼ૱ૼૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ રૈગષ્ય નજીતે હિન નરવા દેં દે બેઠર રે જે જે શાન ફેંદ્ર બેવે ર જીુ ર শদৰ্ম ভৱ মৰ্যাৰা ₹<sup>Ϫ</sup>ʹગ્ૡૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૹૻ૱ૡૢૻૢ૾૾ૻૢૼૠૻૡૼૢૼૼૼૼૻઽૢૼઽૻૡૢ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻઌૻૻ૱ૻૼૢૼૻૡૼૼૼૣૹ ঝेন ঝইনি र्द्व के जुर्भ न गाव न न खेन का है माक के माक। षुनःनननःनस्रुवःभवे क्रुनः ये ननुनः क्रिवे मे ન્ર મુરાય સ્થળ માં મુરાય સુધાર સાથે મુરાય સુધાર સાથે સુધાર <sup>ઌ</sup>ਗ਼ૡ<sup>੶</sup>ਜ਼ਖ਼ੵੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਜ਼ੑਸ਼ਖ਼੶ੑੑਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼੶ਜ਼ੑਫ਼੶ਸ਼ੑ ઽૡ૽ૼઽૹ<sup>੶</sup>૽૾ૼૼૼૼ૱૽ૻૼ૾૾ઌ૿ૡ૾૾ૼ૱ૻ૽ૢૻૼ૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ૼ૱ૼૹૻ૾ઌૺ ลงสามสาว์การาสร้านรู้สาวสร้านระบิไ য়৾ঢ়য়৾৾য়৾ঀ৾য়য়য়য়৾য়য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়

I bow to the venerable gurus.

Avalokiteshvara, physical form of every buddha's compassion;
most secret Hayagriva, king of wrath, greatly compassionate, granting every attainment;
a vow holding monk, Chakravartin king, protector of Tibet, in reality Vajradhara pervading the hundred buddha families;
three aspects inseparable, I bow my head.
Until enlightenment do not be apart from me.

All wise and great conquerors are without difference, equal in attainment, equal in their noble deeds. Yet I prostrate to that guide of unequalled kindness, who has joyfully given a taste of nectar, essence of the mighty Buddha's teachings.

Requested by fortunate ones striving these days in Buddhism,

I will write in brief on practice in a way easy to understand,

र्वेबरगुर मनगरनगरनगर्भा । ধৰ'ৰ'ধৰ'শম'শ্ৰুম'উগ'জেম'| | <u>៹</u>៝៲៳៹៶៹៹៶៱៶៷៹៷៶៙៝៷៶៱៹៶ឨ៷៶ឨ៝៷៶ឨ៝៷៶៷៷៷៶៷៹ឨ៝៹៶៱៹៶៷៓ ૹુ<sup>੶</sup>ૹૻૻૡઽ૾૾ૻૼૼ૱ૻ૱૽૾ૺૼૼ૱ૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ନ୍ଥି ଜିସାମ୍ମମ୍ୟୁୟାମ୍ମରି କ୍ଲିଂବ୍ୟାନ୍ତ୍ୟୁକାନ୍ଦ୍ରି କ୍ରିମ୍ମ୍ୟୁକ୍ କିଂନ୍ମିରିଂ ๛ฐณ พิณ ฮิ ฺ ๛ริ ๛รสมฐาน ลิ ฆ รสม รู ม สาย รูร ๛รุ้าน ગ્રચ્યું ર્સુયા સુવા સુદ રેંદ કુદ વીશ લોકુ દાર્વો જ્યાય ખેતા દેશ તે સ્વ સ્ટ ୳ୖୖୖ୶ଽୖ୶୲ୠ୶୶୲ୄୠ୲ୖୖ୴୶୳୳ୖୖୖୖୖ୵୵୳ୖୗୄୖୖ୶୲୷୲ୖୠ୲୕ୖ୷୵୕୰୲ଡ଼୶ୄୠ୶ୄୢୖ୷ଽ୲୰୵ୖଈୖ तर्नेन् परिः स्रुगानस्र भारते 'नगा होन् से'नगे भाषत का साम का कोनामा ૹુગાગી મને માં ને નગા દેવા માર છેનુ માને ગાઉ શા છે તે બાદ તે . ૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૹ૾ૺૡ૽ૼ૾ૼૼૼૼૻૼૼૼૼૺ૾૽ૼઌ૽૿૱૽ૺૹૣૻૣ૾ૣૻૹૻૻૹ૽૾ઌ૿ઌ૾૾ૼૹૻૻઌ૽૿૱ૻૻઌ૾૾ૼૡૻ૾ૢૻૻ૾ૡ૽ૼ૱ૻૹ૽૾ૢૺ૱ૻ ઌૡ૿ૺ૱ૢૻૢઽૻૼૹૻૻ૽૿૱ૻઌૡૹૻઌૺૹૻૻઌૻૻઽ૽૱ૻૢઽૼૻૻૼૼૼૻઌૼૹૻૻ૾ૻ૽૽ૻૡ૽ૺૹૻૻઌૡ૿ૺૻૺૺ<u></u>ૼૼૹૻૻૹૻ

and in accord with the intentions of Buddha's words, their commentaries, sutra and tantra, and the *Stages of the Path* both great and small.

The wise will have no need of this, it will not help the foolish, yet I pray it will be of benefit to myself and those similar.

When practicing Buddhadharma it should be practiced not just for this life but with thoughts of benefit in the next life onward. After all, working for the fleeting comforts of this life is not confined to humans. Even among animals there are many who do the same. The difference between humans and animals, therefore, should be determined by the ability to think long term.

Therefore, the purpose of practicing Buddhadharma is to avoid the experience of, or to eliminate totally, the suffering that none of us wants and to gain the temporary and lasting happiness we all desire. Happiness and suffering arise from their own causes and conditions. They do not appear without prior causes and conditions, nor are they produced by a creator of the world. Therefore, one should first know or identify the causes of suffering and happiness. Then, ૹૣૹૻૻઌૹૻઌૻૹ૽ૻૡ૽ૻ૽૾ૼૼૼૼઽૻૻૠ૿ઌ૾૾ૡૻૻઌૹૣ૽ૻ૾૾૾૽ૡ૽૾ૺૼૻૹ૽ૢૼૻઽઽૹ૽૾ૺૡૻ૾ઌ૾૾ઽૻૻ૱૱૱ નર્યોશ્વ બેટા સુયાગસ્થય તે લગ્ન સંગુ ખેતુ ભાલગ્ન સંગુ ને સુને ગુને છે. ગે' સું અર્ગે વ અન્ય વ અયું અર્ગે છે ગામ છે. આ ગામ આ આ ગામ ਸ਼ਲ਼ਗ਼੶ਜ਼ਖ਼ਜ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਸ਼ਸ਼ਜ਼ਜ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼੶ਜ਼ੑੑਖ਼ਖ਼੶ਖ਼ਸ਼੶ਜ਼ੑਜ਼੶ਜ਼ਖ਼ੑਸ਼ਗ਼੶ਜ਼੶ਜ਼ਖ਼੶ਜ਼੶ਫ਼ੵ੶ਜ਼ੵਖ਼ नने नते कु ने लगन नर्डे के के में के के में के का नक्षा न के कि जी है। ने। नयेर व नधन गार रा लेर वन रा मेंव न र कु खुन रे जाय कु केवा ૹૼઽૻૡૻૹ૾ૢૼૡૼૡઙૣૹૻૻૡઌૢૻઽૻૡઙૢઽૻૻઌૻઽઽૻ૱ૹૻ૾ૹૼઽૻૡૼૹ૽૿ૡ૱ૢઽૻઌૻૡ૾ૡૺૡૻૡૼ ૡૣૻૣਗ਼ઽૡૣૹૻૹ૽૿ૡ૽ૢૼૢૻ૱૽૾ઽઌ૽ૺ૱૾ૢૼૼ૱૱ૼૹૻઽૹઽ૱૱ૹૻૹૻ૱૱ ਸ਼ਲ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ੑੑੑਜ਼ੑੑੑੑ<u>ਜ਼</u>ੑ੶ਸ਼੶ਲ਼ਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਲ਼ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑਗ਼ੑੑਗ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼ੑਗ਼ੵੑ੶ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ ଌୢ୕ୢୖ୶୰୕୶ୖୄଽ୶ୠ୕୶ୄୢୖଈୣୣୣୖ୷୕୵୰ୖୖୖୖୖ୵୷୲ୠ୵୰୶ୖୖ୷ୖୡ୕୶ୢୖୠୄ୵ୖୖୢୖ୕୕ୖ୕ୖ୕୷୲୷ୖୄ ૹ૾ૼૹૻૹ૽૿ૢ૽૽ૺૼૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻ૽ૡ૾૾ૺૡૻ૿ૡૻૻઌઌ૱ૹૻૢૢૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌૻઌૻ૱ૻઌૻૡ૾૽ૡૻઌૺૢ૾૾૾૽૽૾ૡ૽૿૱ૻઌ૽૿૾ ઽ૱<sup>ૢ</sup>ૼૼૼૼૼૼઽૻઐ<sup>ૣ</sup>ૼૼૼૼઌૢૡઽૼૡૻૡૢૢઽૻૻઌૡ૱ઽૢૺૼૼૻઙૢૢ૽ૢૺૻૻૡ૽૾ૺૡૺૼ૱ૡ૾૾ઌૡૻૻ૱ૡૹૻૡૺૼૼૻૼૼૼૼૼૡૼ <u>ଽଽ୲</u>ୖୣଽୖୡୣ୶୲୕୵ୢଈ୶୲୶୶ୢୖୢୠ୕୵୰ଽୖୢୠଽ୕୰୶ୖଈ୕୶ୖଵ୶ୄୠୖୡ୲ୄ୲୴ଽୖ because suffering is an unwanted phenomenon, the causes and conditions of suffering should be destroyed. Suffering is a result created from causes and if the causes and conditions to create that result are not there, suffering cannot arise. For example, if the seed of a flower is missing, no flower can grow.

Likewise, if we wish to have happiness, we should learn the causes of happiness through an investigation that searches for the causes and conditions that produce happiness. Then, we should work to gather these causes of happiness with great determination. If the creation of these causes and conditions is complete, it is not possible for the fruit of happiness not to arise. For example, if rice seeds, water, fertilizer, and so forth are present in the fields during spring, a good harvest will follow in autumn. If they are not present, no harvest is possible. Practice should consist of methods to eliminate nonvirtuous activity and mental afflictions, the very causes of suffering, and to bring the causes of happiness-faith, wisdom and their associated practices-into one's being. These two kinds of practice is what is meant by the practice of Dharma.

Moreover, the term "Dharma" means to hold or to protect. If one practices Dharma well, one will be held back from falling into the depths of the lower realms or from the fear of being reborn in such places and will be protected from such ૨૬ ંગ્રેઽ ગ્રી ગમ્બય હુંવ્ય વર્ષે શ્વ ગયા અયા વસાય મુંગુ રાવવાય લેવા ณฑ์ เราส์เพา ริเพรารารรัส์ พิมพาธสาสรามาร์สามสามรายา <u> ৰৃষণ্ সমম ক্ল' বি'ৰণ্ সমম কি'ৰি বি'ৰণ্ সম্পৰ্য কৰা স</u>্বৰা সন্ধ্ৰাম য়য়য়ৼয়য়৾৾য়ৼয়৾৾ঀঀ৾ৠয়য়৾৾য়ঀ৾৾ঀৢয়য়৾য়ৼ৾য় ぺर्नेन'क्युंबे'मने'म'मिं'कर'प्रेनेन'म'नन'मर्श्वर्थाय'सेन्। प्रेंब'ग्रुन'नुश्व' ᠊ᢜᢅ᠆᠋᠂ᡩᡭᡃ᠋ᡱᠵᠬᡆᡃ᠊᠋᠋ᠴ᠆᠈᠀ᢆ᠆ᡊᡬᢅ᠆᠋ᡃ᠋ᡅ᠋ᠯ᠋᠋ᠵᢩᢂ᠆ᠺ᠉᠂ᡆᡭ᠂ᠴ᠋᠋᠆ᠴᡃᢆ᠋᠊ᢋ᠍ᡃᢩᡍ᠆᠄ᢆ᠋ᡷ᠋᠋᠋ᡐ᠋ᡟ᠊᠍᠍᠍ᢤᡆ᠋᠋ᡃ᠊᠍ᢤᢍ พรามาฮิ์ราณ มาลรัรานลิษุญารษณาสิารมลามสรามิราสุณ અર્થે સુૈન ફેલે નર શું સુગ ન્ર સુભા એન સા ગોર્ન ગામ હત્ય નુશા าลูณาสลุฆากลูณานลิาสสารุาสรารศราสิรานสาสูรารราสิรา ଅଜିଶ୍ୟନ୍ତି ଅନୁସକ୍ଷ ଅଟି ଅର୍ଥ୍ୟରି ଅଟି ଅଟି ଅନ୍ୟୁ ୶ୄଌ୶ୖ୶୵ୖ୶୵ଽ୳ୖଽ୷୶ଌ୶୶ୄଌୣ୶୲୵ଽୖୄ୵୷୶୶୷ୄୢୠ୷୰୵ୖଽ યંવે સૂચા નસૂચ ગુડ ન ખેતુ કે સું ન વદ્યા તે તે ચે ખાય ฐฑาจฐณาฉรัฐาลรัฐาลิมสาพัฐาบรา | श्रुगान्म्रूलः कुला भारते दायर कुग ચને ચ'લર્નેન ગુરુ ચાર્ક સુચાયથા

suffering. Furthermore, Dharma in this context of "practice" should be understood as being a method to remake the practitioner's way of thinking, or to transform his or her mind.

Since beginningless time we sentient beings have been thinking only about one life and of ourselves alone. In this way countless eons have passed. During that time our thoughts and wishes have been only for happiness and yet never, not even for an instant, have we found the happiness to satisfy our desires. Instead, we have helplessly experienced and will continue to experience every possible unwanted suffering from the Hell of Respite up to the Peak of Existence for eons and eons. All this time, we have been without protection, without guidance, with no gain or benefit for oneself and others. At no time have we risen out of this desperate situation. Not knowing the causes of happiness and suffering we engage in wrong practice, falling prey to unwanted suffering, and have not attained our desired goal of happiness. In the *Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life* it says:

Although we wish to be free of suffering, we run toward the causes of suffering. Although we wish for happiness, with ignorance we destroy it as if it were our enemy.

ᠵ᠋᠋ᢖᡃᠬᡘ᠋ᠫ᠄ᡇ᠋

ଽଽୖ୩୕୲୴ୖୠୄ୲୴ଽ୳ଽୖଽ୶୶୲୲୲ୖୖଢ଼୕ୄଈ୲୴୲ୡ୕୶୴ୄଈଽ୶୴୴ଵୖ୶ୄୣୠଽୖଽ୕ଽ ୢୖଌ୶ୖୖୖୄୖୖ୶ୖୖୖ୕ୖ୕୶୕ଡ଼ୄ୕ୄୢୖ୶୕ୖୠଽ୴୴୶୶୴୴ୖୠ୴୲ୖୠ୶୶ଽୠୖୖୖ୶ୖୠୄୖୠୄୖ୶ଽୖଽଽ ଽଽୖଽ୶ୖ୲୩୕୶ଽ୴୶୶୴୳ୖୖୖ୶ୄୢ୴ଽୖୄଈ୲୴ଵ୶୷ୄୢୖୠ୕୴ୖୠୖୡ୕୲୳ୖୠୢୖ ୴ଽ୴୶୶ୠୢୖ୶୲ୖୠ୲୴ୖୄଽ୲ୠୖୗୄଈ୲ୖୠ୲୲ଽଽୖଽ୶ୖ୲୳୕୶ଽ୴୶୶୴ୖୡୄୣୖୠ୕ As this quote points out suffering is a result of misunderstanding what is to be eradicated and what is to be cultivated. Therefore, without letting ourselves fall under the influence of the old mind that thinks only of this life and only of ourselves, we should now transform our way of thinking. Concerning this bad attitude of cherishing oneself alone Panchen Lozang Chokyi Gyaltsen says in the *Guru Puja*:

This chronic disease of cherishing ourselves

is the cause of unwanted suffering.

Seeing this, we hold it in contempt and as worthy of blame.

Bless us to destroy the demon of selfishness.

In the same text he says:

Self cherishing is the road to every trouble.

In the Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life it says:

Thinking of our ourselves is the doctrine of the devil.

We should look upon this self-cherishing attitude as our principal enemy who has dealt ourselves and others so much

ૹ૾ૣૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૣ૾ૢૼૼઽ૽૱ૢૼૹૻૡ૽ૼઽૺૡઽૡ૽૾ઌૹ૱ૡૢૼઌૻઌૼૹૼૹૻઌૹૣૢ૾ૢૻઽૻૹૻૢ૾ૼૼઽૻૡૢૹૻૹ૿ૡૺ <u>ૺ</u>ૡઽૻૡઽૻ૾૾૾ૼૹૻૻઌૻઌૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹૹૻઌ૽ૺૡૢૻૡૢૼઌૻૻઌૡ૽૿ૡૢૻ૱ૻઌૡૼૻૡ૽ૼૺૻૡ૽ૼૺૻૡ૽ૼૺૻ สิราชีณาณิสานราษิเมาผลาสรารานสายกลารรา| รรารัสาชีณา য়৾৾ঀৼ৸য়৾৾য়ঀ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়৾য়য়য়য়৾য়য়য়৾য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾ નેલે દુંગાય સું લ્શુર તુય બેટ | નેર વદ્દેવ દેય છે દેવ ગાયડ ય พิมพาวชัพาอิรา พิมพาสูราอิราพัญพานาทุญรพาพัรามาพุรา गें नगेंगरा भीता ने भाव रहा गावव भोगरा उव के राम दे राम ଜଟିଁଟ୍ ଏନି ଅଟେ ଅଷ୍ଟ ଅଷ୍ଟ ଅଟେ ସମ୍ଭର୍ମ ଥିଲେ ଅଭିନ୍ତି ଅନ୍ତର୍ୟ ଅଭିନ୍ତି ନ รขัโพ พรรรา สูขาวสุดามิตรัราชติ ธาลงารจมาสุดราสุรา ગે'ઐ'ભુષ્ય'વર્ન 'ਘર'રર'ગે'સ્નું'ન'ર્જ્યેન અવે'ઐ'લેગ'ગેષા રર'ફેન'ગ્રી' यरः दयायायात्रमार्ग्रे दिन्दरः देवियायते क्षुवायायहरा क्रिंदयोग्वहुः หู้ราฑิ สูญาสิมพากมูรพ กลัรานาลสิมพ กรัฐาวบุพ

suffering since time without beginning. Therefore, by turning away from this unbefitting and ingrained attitude we should develop the mind that thinks about happiness for ourselves and others from the next life onward as well as an attitude that works toward that end. By training in Buddhadharma it is possible to change our minds to such a way of thinking. If we train ourselves through the proper practice of Dharma, working for the benefit of future lives and not for this life alone, with the thought of working for others and not for ourselves alone, then our minds can be led into that direction. Therefore, Dharma has been spoken of as that which holds us from the abyss, protects us from fear, tames the mind, remakes the mind, and transforms the mind, and it should be understood in this way.

Whether one thinks from the perspective of all sentient beings wanting happiness or from the perspective of all sentient beings not wanting suffering, one should practice Dharma. Take this human rebirth that we have now, for example. In a past life as human beings we prayed to be reborn as human beings specially endowed with ten favorable conditions for achieving liberation and omniscience and to be free from the eight great obstacles. Alongside that prayer, we practiced giving, kept the morality that restrained from the ten nonvirtuous activities, practiced patience,

বক্সুঁনা বর্ষাঝার্যাচর মাঝন্টরা মের হার্যা an २.७२.८४.२१.४१.२१.४४.२४.२४.२४.२७.२४.२७.२.४१.२७.२.४१.२ ન્રહુઃઢંદ પ્રતે ઐતે ભુષ્ય દ્વેવ તરી કેંદ્ર પ્ય ખેતુ દેર પદ્વે વે ત્ય અપ્ય ୖ୶ୖୖୖୖ୶ୖ୶୕୵ୄ୕୵ୄୖୢୠୄୖ୲୵୲ୖୄୢଌୖ୲୶୲୴୶୕ଌୠ୕୵୵୵୲ୖ୶୲୶୶୶୲୴୶ୖ୶ୡ୕ୖ୶୲ୖୖ୶୶୲ শ্ধ্ৰন'নৰ্শীৰ্ষ'ম'ম্বি <u>નભાવર્દ્યેત્ર સું સું સાં સૈંગણ પર્વ ભુષા</u> *ૈકુ*શ્વર્ચઃવિવ`ર્5્રક્રેઽ'ઽગપર'યશ્ર∖ | สุจาณ ฉารางสารัสาพีราย พรพาสูพารอูรารรารฑาสู้รารรา | શ્વેભુશ્વરંદ્વેન'નગાવદ્વેન'શુરુજેન' | નગે મનેશ્વ સંતર્ગત ત્યુન શુરા તેશા ! ર્વે સેન મન્દ્રે સે છેલું બુલ્ય ગયુન્ય માયુના નય વર્શે રહી સે ૡુૹૻૠ૾ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱૽ૺૹૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૹૻઌૹ૱ૹ૽ૻ૱૱ૡૻ૽૱૱૱૱ ᠵᠵᠬ᠋᠉ᠬᡆ᠉ᡃᢓ᠍᠋ᡒᡃ᠋ᢒ᠂ᢍ᠈ᡅᠯᢆ᠋᠋᠋ᡎ᠋᠇ᠴ᠉ᡷᢅᢩᢋ᠉ᡊᡘᠼ᠄ᠼᡘᢋ᠋᠉ᢙᡆ᠈ᡪ᠆ᠬ ૡૡૢઽૻૠૻૹૼૹૹૻૹ૾૱ૹ૱ઌ૽ૡૺ૱૽ૢ૽ૢૺઽૻૻૡૡ૽ૺૹ૾ૢૺૡઽૻ૾૾૾ૻ૾ૡૢ૱૱૽ૢ૽ૼ૱ૻૻૼૼૡૻૻ૱ૻ developed determination, dwelt in meditative absorption, practiced wisdom, and so on. Because of these perfect causes and conditions, we have now gained this human form complete with its eight leisures and ten endowments, and we are free from the suffering of lower realms. Therefore, from now on until we die we should practice a Dharma that brings happiness to others and to our own future lives. The incomparable Atisha said:

A rebirth complete in leisure and endowment is very difficult to gain. Even attained it is so difficult to find once more. Strive in practice, therefore, and make it meaningful. A buddha has appeared, a Sangha community exists, you have gained this hard-to-find human rebirth, a teacher so difficult to meet has been found, do not render it meaningless.

As this quote explains, we have gained this precious form with its leisure and endowments, met with the precious teachings of the Buddha, and met with the teacher or guru who flawlessly shows us the path. These and every other favorable internal and external condition for the practice of Dharma have come together at this one time. Now we must ୲୶୶୶ୠ୶୲୶ୖଽ୶୶୳୶ଌୢୖୢ୷ଵ୶୲୶ୖ୳୷ୖ୶୲ଡ଼୶ୖଌ୕ଵ୲୳ୖଽୣୖୠ୲ୣୠ <u> ন</u>ুম'শ্রুম'ম'মীর'র্ন্তুম'নমামম'দের্গীম। <u></u>ૺૢૻૡઽૻઽઽૻઽૺ૱૿ૡૼૢ૾ૼૼૼૢૻૼૻઌૡ૿ૺૹૢૻૣૹૢૻૹૹૡઌૻૻૼૼૡૻૻઽ૱ૼૡ૽ૼૼઽૻૹ૿ૺૹૣૹૻૹૹ ઽ૱ૻૹૼઽ੶ૢૼૹ૽ૢૢૺૻઌૡ૿ૺૹૢૢૼૹ૽ૢ૽ૺૼ૱ૻૻ૱ૻ૾૱ૻૻઌ૾ૻઽૻૻઌ૾ૻૼઽૻૻૻ૱ૡૻૻૢ૾ૼૢૻૻ૱ૻ૾ૣૺૹૻ নম্থূম'নর্ইি স্নুগ্র্মাঝ'র দেশ শ্রুর' মিশ স্ট্রান্ দের কার্মি ন বি ગર્કેં નાયર રું ચે બે રે રાયલેવ રું સું ગયે છેવાય જ અને વે પે ખેં રાયે ୢୢୄୖୠ୕୵୕୵ଽୢଽ୶୲୕୶୶୲ୢୠ୵ୖୖଽ୶୲୕୶ୖୖୖୠ୶୲ୢୄୠ୶୲ୢୖୄଈ୶୲୵୳୶୲ୄୢ୷୵୲ୄ୲ न्झ्रलायमाख्यमाखेनाव्यकाल्युमावा । ইনা' প্র'ন' বের্মির' মর্য মেরা আর্ম ক্রিয়া বিশ্ব ઞને વર્ષેત્ર સે વર્ષે ક્રેંસ રે ન વે સા વિશ્વ શાહા ન સુન સા મા ગ જે તે તે તે સા સ <u>૨૬</u>੶૨૾ૡ૾ૺૻૹૺૹૹૻૡૼ૽૾ૺૼૡૢૻૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૼૹૻ૽ૼૼઽૹૻૻૻઌૹૻૻ૱ૹૻૻઌૹૻૻૻૡૹૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૻૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૹ૽ૻૻૹ *૽૾*ૺ૱ૹૻૡૢૻૻ૱૿ૡૢઽૻ૱ૻૡૡૢ૱૽૽ૢ૿ૢૻૢૺૹ૽ૺ૱ૹૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ૻ ॡॼॖॖॖॸॱॸॸॱढ़ॖ॓ॺॱक़ॖॗॖॖॖ॔ॸॱऻ॔ॺॱढ़क़ॱॸॺॱॶॖऺॺऻॺॱॻॖॖऀॺॱॡड़ॖॺऻॱॺॱॸॸॱऻॖॸ॓ॱ

give this achievement of a human rebirth meaning and power. If that were not possible, we would have to conclude that there is no difference between being born as a human and being born as a dog.

Our unwanted sufferings are those of the lower realms and those of cyclic existence. Within our being we possess the complete causes and conditions for birth in the lower realms. Therefore, not only is it difficult to gain a higher rebirth but there is every danger immediately after we die of being born against our wishes in the prison of lower realms, where we are certain to experience unbearable suffering. The *Guide to the Bodbisattva's Way of Life* says:

If nonvirtuous activity performed for an instant can produce an eon in the Hell without Respite, what need is there to say that nonvirtuous activity accumulated since beginningless time will not produce birth in higher realms

Within us nonvirtuous activity is stronger than virtuous, and the mind, therefore, is held or bound by mental afflictions. This means that even neutral states of mind, not to mention virtuous, do not arise that often. This is because our minds naturally gravitate toward nonvirtue. Such activities, in terms *অ*ন্দেরি নম্পর্যান্টর নের্ই আব্যান শীক্ত বিশ্বান্য হিন্দ কিলে বিশ্ব ઽૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻૢૻ૱ૡ૾ૻૡૻ૾ૡૻૻ૱ૻૹ૾૾ૡૻ૾ૡૻ૾ૡ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾૾ૡૻૻૡ૽૿ૡૻ૽ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡૻૻૡ૽૿ૡૻૻૡ૽૿ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡ૾ૻૡૻ શું '૬ગાવ'ન' ૬૬ માં શુંમ' ૬ ગો મવે બથા ભારે વદ્યા માં ભુમલે મુક્ર સ્ટ્રમ સ્ટ્રમ ୳ୖ୲ଵୖୣ୶୲୵୵୳୲ୡ୕୵୳ୖ୶୶୶୶୲୵୷୳୷୶୶୶୶୷୷ଽୄଽୖଌ୲୶୵୵ଽ୶ୖ୶ଽୄ୵ୖୠୖୣ ર્શેગાચાસુ:સુન્યાત ને નગાનું સુગાનસભા બેતાનું જે ગાનના સિંગ્નેગાનું ୕ଌଽୖୢଈ୕ଽ**ଈ**୕୳୶୶ୄ୕ଽଵୗୄ୕ୖ୳୕ୣୄଈୣୣୖୣୖ୷ୣ୷୳୰ୄ୵ଽୄୖୄଌଡ଼୲୳ୖୄୢୠ୕ଽ୕୳୰ୖଈ୕ଡ଼୲ଈୄୖୖୄୖୄୄ୰ୠୡ୲ୡ୲ রগাঁর'ম'ন্দ'। ᠵ**ᢋ**᠄ᠱᠵ᠊᠋ᡃᠴ᠂᠋᠋᠋᠊ᡝ᠆ᡪ᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋ᠴ᠙᠋᠕᠂᠄ᡬᢧ᠄ᡬᠴᢄ᠋ᢆᠯ᠆ᠱᠴᢄ᠂ᡬᠯ᠋ᠴ᠋᠉᠄ᡔᡘ รุกราฑิพาณพาฒิ รุฑิ กาพราพราฑพิฑามพาวัสาสุพาวัสา 5 ผู้ ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ૡਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ਗ਼੶ਸ਼ਜ਼ੑ੶ૡਗ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑੵ੶ਸ਼ਫ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਸ਼ਗ਼ਗ਼੶ਗ਼ਫ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੵ੶ਜ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਖ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼ੑਸ਼੶ ૡ૾ૻૼૼૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻઌૻૹૻ૾ <u>র্যাম্বর্যান্তর্যার্থার্যা</u> ষ্ঠ্রীযাম্ম দ্বান্য্র স্টের দির্মায় বা ૠૣૹૻૻૹ૽૱૱૱૱ ગરે બર્યેવે સું અન્ કેંચ સે બશુરા લિચ નના અન્ ને જેન અચ

of their fields, motivating thoughts, bases, and objects, have great strength and it will be difficult to purify ourselves of them totally before we die by means of confession and strong resolution.

Generally, virtuous activity is rare, and such activity when it is performed is often impure from the point of view of its preparation, undertaking, and conclusion. However we look at it, in our next life there can be no rebirth other than one in the lower realms. Born as a hell being, hungry ghost, or animal, our suffering will be so great and our minds so ignorant that we will not know at all the practices of cultivating virtue and eradicating nonvirtue. Even hearing the words of such practices will be rare. Most lower-realm beings under the power of coarse afflictions such as anger amass nonvirtuous karma again and again, and in their rebirths they migrate lower and lower with never a chance to be reborn in happier realms. The *Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life* says,

By engaging in no virtuous activity, but amassing the nonvirtuous, for a hundred billion eons even the words "happier realms" will not be heard. ને ર્સ્સાર્થે ન શુંન શુન્ન સ્થા वनैंवेंद्वयाद्वराकीं व्युराहे। पर्ने ख़रू ने बे र्बेरू मबेब <u>रा</u> ষ্ট্রিশামাশালবাদেশাদমাদু ক্রী। বিশ্বামাদ্রমেশাল্লমার্মা । สุลานการทานาติทายิรารทัพนาพิลา ราวรถาษิทายิ์การทำสูก શ્રીસ'ર્કેસ'મુશ્રસ'ભેવ'દ્વેન મ'ને' અન 'મેવ'સ'નન જ્યાં ને 'ને ને ને ' ଈୖ୰୶୲ୖୄୠଽ୕୵୳୷ୖଈ୕ଈୄୠ୶ଈ୲ୖ୴୶୵ୄୠ୲୵ଽୖ୲ୠୄୣ୶୲ୠୄ୲ ૡૹ૾ૡૻઽૺૹૡૻૹૺૡૡૡ૿ૹ૾૾૱૾૽ૡૼૢૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ र्केशः चुेनः ग्रीश्यनः हेवायकरः चीय्यनः । पकें नुर्भाग्री ने मेन खेन के I <u>५.४२२.७२५,४२२४,४.२२भू</u> ଛି୕୶ୖୠ୵୶ୖ୳ୖଽଽୖୠ୵୶୶ୖଈ୶୲ୗଢ଼୶୶୶ୡୖ୶୷୷୷ୖୄ୷ ૽ૹૼૹૻૻૹૻઽૺૡઽૻૹૻઽ૱ૢૼઽૻૹૢૻઽૻઌ૽૿ૹ૽૿ૡ૽ૼૼૼઽૻઌૹૻૻૡૢૻૹૻઽૼૼૼૼ૱ઌૢૺૹૻ 

The same text says:

Having experienced it one is not free, for during the experience more nonvirtue is gathered.

Therefore, in order not to be born in those lower realms in future lives, we should practice a pure Dharma. In our practice of eradicating nonvirtue and cultivating virtue we should not fall under the spell of laziness and think to put it off until tomorrow, next month, next year or next life. Rather we should begin right now because practice must be undertaken before we die and our time of death is uncertain. Je Gungtangpa said:

Before the tomorrow of Dharma practice there is danger that the death of today will arrive. Now, without deluding yourselves, if you want to practice Dharma, do it today.

Therefore, we should know the way to practice Dharma. To know this we must listen, but the person to whom we listen should not be just anyone. Rather, we should listen with a pure devotion to instructions from a guru or spiritual teacher complete with every qualification. The manner of this devo-

৾ঀ৾ৢঀ৾৾৾৾৾য়৾৽৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৸৵৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀৢ৾য়৾৾৾ঀ৾য়৾৽য়৾ঀয়৾য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ ୠ୶୶୲ୖ୴୶୲୴ୢୖୢଈୣୖୄୣୄୖ୶୷ୖ୶୶୳୰ୖୖଢ଼ୣ୶୲ୖଡ଼ୣ୶ୄ୕ୄୠ୕ୣୣୣ୵୷୲୷୲୷୶୲ୖୖୣୖୖୄ୕୲ୖୖୖଽୡ୲ୄୖୄୠୄୢୖ୴୷ୖଌ୕୶୲ ৸ নঝঝার্দ্ববার্শ্ধাঝানার্শবান্ধান্ডুবার্মনার্দ্ববান্ধার্বার্মনান্ত্রানর্শান্ধান্যান্দ্রান্ধান্ধান্ডানের্শান্ধান্ ৾ঢ়৾ঀৼৼ৾৾৾ঽ৾ঀৼ৾৾ড়৾য়৾৽য়৾য়ৣৼয়৾৸ঀ৾৾৽৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়ৼয়৾৾য়৾য়৾য় ગૈૠૢૻૣਗ਼ઽૡૣઌૻ૱ૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૢઽૢઽૻ૱૱ૹૻૻૹૻૹૣૼૹૻૹૼૹૣૹૻ૽૽૾ૺ૱૱ૢૻ૿૿ૡ૾૾૱ૡ ઽૡૼૼૹૻૻૻઌૻઽૺૺઌૹૻૻૹૻૣૻૻ૾ઌ૿ૼૡૻૻૡ૾૿ૹૻૹ૿ૻઌૡૣૻૢઌૻૻઌ૾ૡ૿ૺૹ૾ૢ૾ૣ૾ૣઽૢૢ૾ૻૡઽૻ<u></u>ૄૻ નર્ફુ નર્સેન માય દેવ પેંચ્ય મારુ દેવ સું માર્ક સંસ્થા છે જીય અર્દ્ય ત્યા ุ่มุ่าสุพเพลเว้.เยษาเมลูมเพล <u>२८.२८.२१७७९५,५२,५५,५२,५</u>४ ૹૼૹૻૻઌૹૻૻઽૼૼૼૼૹૹૻૻઌ૱ૻૹ૽૿ૺ૽૽ૼૢૢૻૹ૽ૢ૾ૺૺૣ ૹૻૹૢૹૢૻૹૻઌ૽ૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹૻૻઌ૽ૼૼ૾ૻૡૹૹૹૻૻૹૻૻૹઽ૽ૻ ହିଷ୍ୟ ଅଷ୍ଟର୍ ଅଷ୍ଟର୍ ଅନ୍ମର୍ 5ुंगवनुःकेर्देश <u>ୖ</u>ୖ୵ୄୣୄୡ୕୲୶୵ଽ୶ଽୄୠୡୄ୕ୢୄଈୢ୵ୡ୶ୖୖୢଌ୕ୖୖ୕୶ୄୖୠୖୄୖୖଈ୕୕ୄୖୖ୶ୖୖୄୖୄୖୖ୷୷୷ୖୄ

tion will be explained later. However, by listening to an explanation of a text from a teacher just once or by reading a text only once or twice it will be difficult to gain a full and well-rounded understanding necessary to put its meaning into practice. Therefore, we should not be content with just that but should listen to many other texts, contemplate their meanings, and meditate determinedly upon their meanings for a long time. This is because the purpose of training in the Dharma is to eradicate the sufferings of samsara and of the lower realms along with their causes. That cannot be accomplished easily. Tsongkhapa appeared in a dream of Panchen Lozang Chokyi Gyeltsen and said:

To benefit oneself and others do not be content with your learning. Look to the aryas of the third level, where even they are not content.

Therefore, a great learning of many texts undertaken over a long period, time and time again, is essential.

The Dharma we listen to should be, among other things, one that possesses flawless methods for gaining liberation or omniscience. It should not be confused as to the stages of practices and should be complete and accessible for <u>ଌୣ</u>୵ୄ୶୲ଌୢୖ୶୷ୖଌ୕୷୴ୖଌଽଵ୵ୄୢୖ୴ୢଌୖୣ୶ୖୖୄଌ୕୲୷ୖ୶ୣ୕ୣ୰୲୷ୖ୶୲ୖ୷୷୲୷୲୶ୣୄୠୣ୶୶୲ ৸ঀয়ৢৼয়৻ড়ৼ৾৽ঀৼ৾৽য়য়৾ঢ়ৢ৾৽৾ঀয়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়ৣয়ঢ়ৼ৾য়য়৾ঢ়ৢয়৽ঀৼ৾ યવૈ'ન્વન્ડ'ગીશ્વ ર્રેશ્વ ર્સુંભ'વન્ડુ સીંસ નું સાંલેગ ગાસુન્શ પાને ન્વા ભાશ <del>કેંગાઅમાગમાં લેગા</del> જીઅજા સુખોતાનુ વેલિયા કે વે માર્કે આ સુત प्रमार्भेन् ग्री लग्भ करू। ୬୍ୱିग'ୟ'ୖୖୖୖୖୖଌ୴ଽ'ୖୖଈ'ସ୍ତ୍ର'ଶ୍ୱିମ୍ । નગે ગયુન સુરા દેંગ માન્ય મુન્ <u>૨૬ ગી એઅઅ ને ખેદઅ સુવદ્વા |</u> ଦର୍ମି ଶିଂଶ୍ୟର୍ମ୍ୟ କ୍ଷିଷ୍ୟ ମଧ୍ୟର୍ଯ୍ୟ ବ୍ୟର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ र्शेर: रु.से निर्वे कुरि गर्डे में दे से गाय के रगे मार्ट ग वर्षेर मर से ગલે સુવૈ ગાર્કે મેં વર્ને ન સ્વાયાલે સૂન ગાંકે સુવા ગાસુસા સેવાયા પોતુ યશ્વ ને નિ માં મુખ્ય મુ મુખ્ય મુખય શ્રનશ્રાત્યાવનન ન ગોશાનો ન મેરા સુધાયા ગોરે ન શે સુગાનસૂભ હેંન ୶ୖଌ୕୶୲୶ଽୖୖୄୣୖୄ୶ୖ୲୶୬୲ଌ୕୵୲ଌ୳୶୲୵ଽ୕୶୲ୖୄୖୖୖୖୠ୶୲ୢୄ୰ଽୄୗ ૨૬<sup>,</sup>૬૬,ૡ૽ૣૼૺૡ<sup>ૢ</sup>૾ૡૻૡૢૡૹ૽૿ૢૢ૽ૢૺૢૼૡૻ૱ૻૡૼ૱ૡ૽૾ૡ૱ૡૡૡ

practice. In order to free us from suffering the Buddha taught ways of practice that accord with the minds of sentient beings. So what should we practice first? The Buddha himself said:

Do no wrong, cultivate every virtue, train your mind completely. This is the teaching of the Buddha.

The main causes for birth in lower realms are nonvirtuous activities and the main causes of cyclic existence are attachment, anger, ignorance, and so forth. Therefore, we should make effort to eliminate them through the power of meditation upon their antidotes. For example, a criminal destined to experience the suffering of punishment is not able to free himself from the punishment or from prison by his own means. However, should a high ranking official, with whom he has contact, take upon himself that responsibility and has the power to free this person from his difficulties, the offender will beg him for help from the depths of his heart and listen to his every word.

Likewise, we too, since beginningless time, have committed by body, speech, and mind powerful unwholesome actions, complete in their preparation, execution, and con-

ૹૻ<sup>ૣ</sup>ઌૻૡૹૻૹૺઽૻૹ૽ૡ૿ૺૹૻ૽૱ૼૼૣૻૣ ઽૺૹૻૡૻૻૻઽઽૻૹ૾ૢૺૻૻઽૡૻૻૹ૾૽ૼૼૻઽૢૻૹ૽ૢૢૺૹ૾ૺૡ૽ઽૼૼૼઽૻૹૢઽૻૻ૽ૼઽૻૹ૽ૢૺૻઌૡ૿ૹૢૻૹ૽ૢ૾ૺૡૡઌ ૱ૻૡ૽ૺ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૹ૾૾૽૱ૡૻઌ૾ૻઌૻૻઌૻૻૻૻ૱૾ૺઌ૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼૻૻઌૻૻ૱૾ૺઌ૽૾ૺૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૻઌૻૻ૱ૼ૱૿ૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૺઌૻૻ૾૾ૼૼૼ૱ૻૺૼૼૼ૾૾ૼઌ

 २८२०गव्यव्यव्यव्यव्याद्य:श्वेराद्याय:

 विषा: भेंतावा

 २२२२

 विषा: भेंतावा

 २२२२

 विषा: भेंतावा

 २२२२

 २२२२

 विषा: भेंतावा

 २२२२

 २२२२

 २२२

 २२२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

 २२

clusion, whose ripening will result in the experience of long and unbearable suffering in the realms of hell beings, ghosts, and animals. In this way we too are criminals and are certain to fall into the prison of the lower realms. We must ensure that this does not happen because we have no wish to experience the sufferings of these realms. However, the causes and conditions for birth there are probably complete and merely wishing not to be born there will not prevent it happening. So what should we do? We cannot prevent rebirth in the lower realms by our own means so we must seek a refuge that gives protection from these sufferings. There is no refuge other than the Three Jewels to protect us from the suffering of the lower realms. Therefore, we should entrust ourselves to them.

How we do this is by having great fear of the lower realms and great faith from the very depths of our being that the Three Jewels have the power to protect us. We place our trust in these precious jewels with the thoughts, "You know, you understand," creating thereby a mind full of hope. As a consequence we should do whatever the Buddha says. For example, if the influential official in whom the criminal has placed his trust, says, "In the past you have committed crimes of murder and so forth, and now you are in a great danger of being executed or at least undergoing the suffering

য়৻ঀয়৾৾৽ৼয়৾৾৽য়৾ঀৠয়৾য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়৾ঀ৾য়য় <u>ઽૺૺૼ૾ૢૼઽ</u>ૡૻૹૢૢૢૢૢૣૢૢૢૢૢઌૹૻૻઌઙ૾ૼૡૻઽ૱ૼૹૼૹૻ ઞદ્દેવ વશ્વ ગોંવ અર્દ્વ મેં દેવ મેં દેવ સામ ગણુ આ ગોર્ફ બેચ હિંદ ' અહિેૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૻૢૻૢૼૻૣૢૼૼૻૻઌૻૻૢૻઌૻૻૡૡૻૻૻ૽ૻ૱ૻ૾ૡૻૺઌૻૻૡ૽ૻૢૺૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૢૻૺઌૻૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡૻ ૬વેંચિંગે કો રાયું સુચયાં છે છે. આ સ્ટેચાયાં સુચયાં સુચયાં છે છે છે. આ સુચયાં સુચયાં છે છે છે છે છે છે છે. આ સ <u>ઽૡૻૼૼ૱ૻઌૼ૱૱૱૾ૺૼ૱ૡૻઌૼૼૻૡૻૼ૱ૡૻ</u>ૡૼ૱૱૱ૡ ·ઌૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻઌૡ૿ૺઌ૾ૢ૾ૼૡૻૻૻૻ૽ૻૢૻૻૻૢૻૻૻૢૻૡૻ૽ૻ૾ૢૡૻૻૻ૽ૻઌૻ૾૾૽ૡૢૻ૱ૻૻઌૻ૾ૼૡૻૼ૱૿ૻઌૻૻ૾ૼ૱૿ૻઌૻૻૻ ૢૼૢૻૹૣૢૣૣૹૻૻૹૹૣૡૻૻઙૻૻૡૻૢ૱૾૾ઽ૾ૼ૱ૼૼ૱ૻૢૼૼૼૼૼૡૼ૱ૻ૽ૼ૱ૻ૽ૼૡ૱૽ૻૡ૱ૻ૱ ন'র্নি

of imprisonment month after month, year after year. From now on, if you listen to what I say, develop strong remorse for your past, with a firm determination never to commit these kinds of crimes again, and are able to live within the law, I will be able to free you just this once from those sufferings," the criminal would have no choice but to do what the minister says.

When we ask him for protection from the sufferings of the lower realms, how does the Buddha accomplish it? The Buddha himself said:

Buddhas cannot wash away nonvirtuous activity with water, remove sufferings with their hands, or transfer their realizations to others. They liberate by teaching truths.

As this quote indicates, the desire to free all sentient beings of the three realms from all their sufferings and causes exists within the buddhas and bodhisattvas, but they cannot take away the sufferings of sentient beings with their hands as one would remove a splinter, nor can they wash away suffering with water. They cannot create liberation by passing on or giving their qualities of wisdom, compassion, and power.

৾র্ব<sup>-</sup>র<sup>-</sup>মদ্মাক্ত্র্মান্ নারি মর্ক্রবাত্মান্দ্র ইর্বান্দ্র্যানন্থূঅ ইর্বামাত্মমা ન્રશ્રુભાભશ્વર માદે ભૂર અર્દન છે તુ <u></u>ને<sup>:</sup> વે<sup>:</sup> ગર્કે અ' ભ્રુવ' વ્યક્સ' છે નું ગુરુષ <u> ଶ</u>୍ୱସଂ**କ୍ଷ୍ୟ**ଙ୍କୁଶ୍ୱୀୟଂକ୍ଷ୍ରଂଭିଷଂଶ୍ୱଂମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଚିନ୍ଦ୍ୟ | ଜଗ୍ରିଁ ସନ୍ଧିଷ୍ଟୁ ସା ସ୍ଥୁର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅଭାଷା 🕺 ୠୖ୵ୄୖୖୄୖ୰ୖୄୖୄ୕ଽ୕୕୳୕ୄୖୖ୶ୖ୳୰୰୰୲ଡ଼୶ୖ୳ୖୢୖୢୖୢୢୖୢଽୖୖ୷ୡ୲ୡୄ୲ ଌୖ୕ଈୖୄଌ୵୳୵୳ୠୄୡୄ୶୳୶ୖ୶୲୕୶୳୵୷ଽଽୄୗ୲୲ୖୖ୲୶୶୶ୄୠ୵୷୳ୄ୲ଌ୵ ૹઽૹ<sup>੶</sup>ૹૢૢૼૹૻૻઽૢઽૻ૱ૢઽૻૹૢ૾૱ૻૹ૾ૺૹૹૻૻઽૼૻઌઽૻૻૢૻૼૼ૱ૹૻૻ૾ૻઌૻૻૡૻૻૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૻૹ૽ *ୖ*୶୶୶୕ଌ୶୶ୄୠ୶୳୳ୄଞ୍ଗୣ୶୲୳ୄଞ୍ଜୁୖ୳ୣଽ୵୲ୠୡ୶୳୳୲୶ୡ୲ୣୠ୷୲୷୲ୡ୶୲ ૹૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌ૽ૻૼૼૼૼૼૻ૱૽ૺ૾ૡૼૻૻૡૻૻૡૻ૾ૹ૾૾ૹ૾૾ૹ૾૾ઌૻ૾ૹ૾૾ૡૻ૽ઌૻૡૻ૾ૡ૾ พร สู พิพ จุฐพ สุพ รุ ฑ พวร ฮูร พิร ซิร ( ริ รุ ฑ ซิร ซิ) ୶୲ୖୄଌ୶୕୳ୖୖ୫୕ୄ୶୶୲୳ୖୖୖ୶ୖୖୖ୴୶୲ୄ୕ୠ୲ୢୖୡ୕ୖ୶୶ୖ୶୶୶ୖ୶ୡ୶୲୶୲ୖୄୖୢୖୢଌୖ୲୕ୖ୕୷ याध्वेव र्वे। র্বিব্বাহীন্দুম অর্ছন উ ব। মন উন শ্রীমান্দ্রম মান্দ্রম আন বিশান্ত অব্য

How then is it done? They themselves have practiced the paths of eradication and cultivation and by doing so have traveled to high levels of realization. These paths they flawlessly teach to their disciples who in turn will practice them. There is no other way that buddhas and bodhisattvas can lead sentient beings to liberation and enlightenment. A sutra says:

I show you the path to liberation,

but know that liberation depends on yourself.

The meaning of this is as follows. Buddha said that if we did not want suffering and wished to be free of it, we should eradicate nonvirtuous activities, the causes of suffering, or at least reduce their powers, and strive to practice virtue, the cause of happiness. For that we should clearly know the individual causes of happiness and suffering. The main causes of the undesired sufferings of the lower realms are our nonvirtuous activities and their potential power stored within ourselves. We should make effort, therefore, in the practices that eradicate them. The *Precious Garland of the Middle Way* says:

All suffering arises from nonvirtue, and likewise the lower realms.

नलेखा अहॅन या या महेवा वया खा या खी हे नाखा या अर्धेवा ये रा प्रियाया ৸৾৾ঀ৾৾৻ড়ৢ৾য়৾৾৾ৠ৾য়৾৾য়৾৸য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৸য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৾য় ฃๅ๛ฺฃฃสมฆฃฃ๛ๅ๚๛ฅ๚๛๚ Àनर्ने नेख़रण्डर अर्ने अश ଽ୶୲ୖୖୄ୶ୄ୲ଌ୕ୖୄ୕ୄଽ୕ୖ୲୷୲ଌ୕୵୳ୖୖ୷ୖ୲୶୶୰୷ୡୄ୶ୄୖଌୄ୲ୄ <u> </u>ସ୍ୟ'ୟ'ସମ୍ଦ୍ୟ'ୟ''ଦ୍ୟ'''ଦ୍ୟ'''ଯୁଦ୍ଧା ।ଜ୍ୟାସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ୟ'ର୍ଦ୍ଧି ।ମିଷ' ૱ઽૺઽઽ؆ૻઐ૾ઽૼૼ૱૱૾ૡ૱૾ૡૢ૱ૻઌ૾૱૾ૺ૱ૻૹ૱ૻઌ૽૱ૻઌ ૺ૱ૼ<del>ૢ</del>ૼ૱ૹૹૻૹૣ૾ૣૣਗ਼ૻઌૹૣઌૻૹ૽ૺૡ૽ઽૼૼૼૼઽૻ૾૾૱૽ૻઽૺઌૹૻૹૻૻ૱ૻૻઌૻૡ૽૿ૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૹૻૻૡૻ ଞ୍ଗ୍ୟ୍ୟୁମ୍ବ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅର୍ଥ୍ୟ गहिंद माद्र मा महे महे की माद्र माद्र महें की की में का की माद की माद माद की माद माद माद माद माद माद माद माद म พิ่มพาธสานี้รารราสัสิาสูราฏิหิฑานามารกามสามหารา ร่า รุจฺาฑิ สุฆ ฺฆ ฺส ฺฆฆฺ ฺฃส ฺฆฆฺ ฺ ริ ฺส ฺฆฆฺ ซิร์ ฺ ฺ ฃฅฆฺ ฺฆฆฺ ฺฃ๚ฃฺ ฺฃ धनरायायनन्दर्गेषार्थे। निष्पन्दनुयार्यनेककुर्युत्तनायमा ଈୖ୵୵୶ୖ୲୳୲୳୴୴ୄଞ୍୶୲୷ଞୂଊ୲ୄ୩ ने नविव नव पर्यो म्राय कर ने वियाग सुनय के 1

What then is the way to eradicate nonvirtuous activity, the very cause of the sufferings of cyclic existence and lower realms? In *Four Hundred Verses of the Middle Way* says:

Reject nonvirtue, then reject self, finally reject all views. He who knows this is wise.

In the beginning we should work to reject or eradicate nonvirtuous activity, the main cause of birth in the lower realms. Furthermore, making effort in virtue as a way to eliminate this nonvirtuous activity should be grasped by refuge or heartfelt faith in the Three Jewels. This is because working to cultivate virtue and to eradicate nonvirtue, even over a long time, is not perfect Buddhist practice if it is not held by such refuge and faith.

In Buddhist tradition what are the reasons for asserting Three Jewels to be objects of refuge? To gain the happiness of freedom from suffering sentient beings must have as objects of refuge all Three Jewels. For example, a sick person weakened for a long time by illness and unable to take care of himself needs a wise doctor able to decisively diagnose ଽ୶୲ୖ୷୶୕ଈ୕୶ଽୄୖୢ୶ଽୄ୳୶ୖ୶୲ଽ୷୲୵ଽୄ୲୕ଌ୳୶୲୵ୠ୶୲ୖୖୄଌ୲ୢ୷୵୲୴୶ୄୡ୶ ୶୲ୖୖୖ*ଽୖଵଽୣ*୵ୢୠ୕୵୶୵୶ୡ୲୵୶ୡୄ୲୰୷୶୲ าสัร สุมสามิสารารรัก ไ યર નું યત્ર શાં તે સે શાં પર છેના য়ৼয়৾য়৾ঀয়৾৾ঀ৾য়য়য়য়য়৾য়ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য় *ଵ*ቚ୲୵୵୳ୖୖୖ୶୵୵୳୕ୖୖ୴ୖଌ୶୰ୡୖୖୢୖୢୖୢଈ୕୶୴ୖୖୄଌ୕ୣ୕ୣ୰୲୰୲ୖୖୖ୷୵୕ଵ୕ୖ୷ୖୢଌ୕୵୕ଌ୕<mark></mark>୕୶୴ ॺॱऀॺऀग़ॱऄॸॱॺॱऄॣग़ॱऄॗ॔ॸॱॸग़॓ॱॷॖॖॺॱॸॱॶॺॱॸऀॸॸॸॱॻॖॖॸॱॺॸॱय़ॱ য়ৼয়'য়ৢয়'য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾য়৾৻য়ৢ৾য়'য়ৼ৾৾৾ৼঀ৾ঀ৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ ৾৾র<sup>੶</sup>র'র্ব'র্ম'ম'র্ম্ম'র্মের্মি'মের্'ম্র্মুম্ম'ম'র্ম্মুম্ম'র্ম্মুম্ম'র্ম্মের্মি'মের্ট্র্মি'মের্ট্র্মি'মের্ট্র্মি' ગસુઆવર્ને ન ન ગો આ મારે સું આ જ તે દે ભૂમ ખેતુ સુઆ તા ને તે એ અ આ 

the illness; powerful medicine capable of destroying the illness' power; and a nurse to administer medicine, to give him suitable food in a accord with the doctor's instructions, and to care for him day and night. If these three are present that person will be cured of his illness. If any are missing he will not.

Similarly, for someone to be completely freed from the causes of suffering by amassing the opposing forces that will destroy them, three conditions are necessary. Firstly, the Buddha teaches the refuge. He is like a wise doctor, infallible in pointing out virtuous and nonvirtuous activities to be cultivated and eradicated. Like medicine that has the power to destroy illness, the antidotes that actually destroy the sufferings of samsara and the lower realms forever are the direct perceptions of no-self and so forth. This is the Truth of the Path. The eradication achieved by these paths is the Truth of Dharma, the actual refuge that liberates one from suffering.

A nurse gives food and medicine to a sick person. With such care and companionship the patient will recover from their illness. Similarly, arya beings and ordinary Sangha initially help those new to Dharma practice who are confused as to what needs to be eradicated and cultivated to hear the teachings of the precious Dharma. Then they become companions, helping with contemplation and the understandings as:@w.ega:25.waz.यते.as.w.ga.au.au. นามเกลานาติจาารรา สราริสิาสุพนาสรัณพาสุพานสิาฐสาสุพา ॡॖॺॱॡऀऺऺऺग़ॱॸॸॱऻॖॾॖॖॺॱॸ॓ॱॸॸॱॺॱॿॺॱॺॸॱढ़ॕॺॱऄ॔ॺॺॱॾॖॖॺॱॻय़ऀॱॸॺॱ าทั่าราจติลารุงาร์จารุว่านาริราติรา จิลามส์สามรานราขุสกา ଽୄୖୢୠ୕ଽୄୠ୵୕୶୲୶୶୶ଽ୶୕୶୲ୖଢ଼୶୲୵ଽୖ୳ୠ୕ୄଈୖ୵୕ୣୗୄୠୄୠୖ୵୲୲୵ୡୖୖଽ୶ୡ୲୶ ଈୖୖୖୖ୳୕୶ୖୖଽଽ୕୶ଽୖଽୖ୳୴୶୲ଌଽୢଵୢୄୖ୶ୖ୶ଽୗୄୖୖୖୖ୕ୢଽ୲ୠୢୗ୶୲୷୲୷ ୵ୄଈୣୄ୵୲୶୶୲୶୵୷୶୴୵ୄୢୄୣଌ୶୲୵୶ୄଈୖୄୢଈୢ୲୶ୖୄଽୖଽ୷୵୲୲ୖ୵ୄୖୢୠ୕୵ୢୖୠ୵ ૹ૽૿ૢ૽ૺ૾ૻૹૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻ૾૾ૻૡઽ૾૾ૻૹૻ૾ૹૢૹૻૻઽઌ૽ૺૹ૾૾ૣૹૢૻૹૡ૾ૺૹૻ૾ૹૻ૾ૡૻૻ૱ૡૻૢૡૻૻૡૻૹ૾ૺ૱ૡૻ૾ૺ૾ૻૹ૾ૼૼૼ૱ ૹ૾૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૻઌૹૻૹૣૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ઌૻ૽ૼૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૼૡૻૻ૱ૻ૾ૡ૾૾ૼૡૻૻૹૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻ૾૾ૼૡૻૻ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻ૾૾ૡૻ૽ૻ૽ૼૻ૾ૡૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૡૻ ૹુ<sup>੶</sup>ૡૺ૾ૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૹ੶ૡૢૢૼૹ*૾*૽૽ૢૢૺૺૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૻૡૻઽૻૡૡ૽ૼૼૼૼઽૻૡૡ૽ૼૼ૱ૡ૽ૻૡૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡૢૻૡૻ ญูญารู รัฐาญานลิงอุญารจาพัญญาณมากริสารรา ริลิษัฐกญา শ্ৰীম'ৰ্দ্বন'দ্বন'দ্ব'ৰ্ড'ৰ্ড'ৰ্ন'মাম'ক্ষ্ণন্থনম'ৰ দেশীৰ দেশৰ জ্বাৰ্য কৰি সম ૬ ગોં વા સર્જે ગાં તે સુગા ગસૂબ બન્ના ૧૬ વે જો સુંગો પ્રા તે સુગો સુગ સાર દેવા છે. સુગ સાર દેવા સુગ સાર દેવા સ 

that arise from those contemplations. Furthermore, they are friends helping others to receive for the first time the vows of individual liberation, bodhichitta, and tantra. They help guard and observe vows already received and if those vows weaken, they help to restore them. In this way, the Sangha leads sentient beings to the practice of virtuous activities, which are the causes of human and celestial birth in the higher realms as well as of liberation and enlightenment. They are good and reliable friends in our Dharma practice.

Therefore, the Jewel of the Buddha is the teacher of refuge, the Jewel of the Dharma is the actual refuge, and the Jewel of the Sangha are friends who helps us accomplish our practice. These objects of refuge are known as the Three Jewels and are a necessity. Chandrakirti's *Seventy Verses* says:

Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha are the refuge for those who seek liberation.

Also, Tsongkhapa says:

On the cliff of samsara, with its fearful rebirths, wandering alone without a friend, there is no refuge like the Three Jewels. Therefore, sincerely go for refuge ॡॼॖॖॣॖॖॸॱॸॱक़ॗॸऻॖॱढ़ॺॺऻॺॱय़ढ़ऀॱॺऻॸॱॿॺऻॱॾॺॺॱॸॸॱऄऀॱक़ॖॖॖॖॖऺॺॱॸॺॊॱढ़ॸॖॖॖॺॱ <u>สุมพาฏิพาฏรารจำชิุจาฏรารีราฮิ</u>วจาลุพาณาวยิมพามณิพมพา ૱૱ઌૹ੶૬૬ૻમૻૼૠૻૻૣ૱ૹઌૡૢૺ૽૽ૹૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ઌ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ୖଶ୕ଈ୕୰୶ୖୡୖ୲ୠ୕ୗ୶୶୶ୡଽ୕୵୲ୖ୳ଽୖୄ୵ୖଌ୕ଈୖଽ୕୶୰୶୶୶୰୶ୖୠୖୠ୕୶୶୰୵ଽୄ୲୕ଌୖ ୶୵୵**୳**୶୶ୖ୵ୣୠ୲୳ୢୖୠୄୖ୶୷୳୵ୖୖୠୢୖୣ୕୶୲ୠ୲୵ୄ୵୵ୄୗ ୶୲ଡ଼ୠ୲୴୵ୖୖୖୠ୲୳ୠୖୢ୷ୠ୲୳୵ୖ ขั้งปลาย สูงการเป็นการเรา เป็นการเรา เป็นการเรา เป็นการเป็นการเป็นการเป็นการเป็นการเป็นการเป็นการเป็นการเป็นการ ૱ૡ૾ૢૺૣૢૢૻઽૻઌ૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઽૻઌ૽ૼૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૢૡૻૻ૱૱ૡૻૻૡૻૻ૱૱ૡૻૻૡૢૻ૱૾ૡૺૻ ૡુૹ੶ૢૢૢૢૢ૽૱ૢઽઽ૾ૢૻ૾૱ૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ୠ୶୶୲ୖ୴୶ୄୖଈୄୢୄୠୄ୕ୣୄ୵୕୵୴ୄ୲ୖୣୠୄ୵୳୶୵ୄୣ୵୶୴୳ୖୖ୵ୖୖୄୖଈ୶ୄୣୖଈୣୣ୵୷୴୰୵ୄୡୄୢ न सेन म सेन दे। ૢૺૡ૿ૺૡ૿ૢૺૣૻૻૹઽૹૻૹૢૼૹૻૻૢઽૼૺૺ૾ૻૣ૽ૼૼૡૻૻૹ૽૾૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૹ૽૿૱ૻૹૻ૽૱ૻૹૻ૽૱ૻૻૡૻૻૻૼ૱ૻૻ૾૽ૻ૾ૼૹૻ ·भूररेश्रायर दर्गेश्राय भीव दे। ૬ે.છે૨....૨.૨૮૫ઌ..ર્ઝેથ.ક્ર.૨.ચેચોઅ..તજ્રો શ્રઽશ્ર' જીુશ્ર' ઢેંશ' ૧૬' ૬ શે' ભર્ગુ શે વિ

Contemplating this with a firm faith we should work ceaselessly to eliminate the bad and cultivate the good.

If we have to eradicate nonvirtuous activity because we do want to experience their painful results, then what are these nonvirtuous activities? How should we eradicate them? Generally, there are countless nonvirtuous activities. However, Vasubandhu said:

Types of virtue and nonvirtue, if they are condensed roughly, are spoken as ten paths of karma.

There are ten nonvirtues that are the main causes of birth in the lower realms. They are: the three physical nonvirtuous activities of killing, stealing, and adultery; the four verbally created nonvirtuous activities of lying, divisive speech, harsh speech, and idle gossip; the three mentally created nonvirtuous activities of envy, malice, and wrong view. It is taught that those whose nonvirtuous activity is great will be born in hell, those of medium nonvirtuous activity will take birth as a hungry ghost, and those whose nonvirtuous activity is small will be born as an animal. Nonvirtuous activity is determined as small, medium, or great by whether or not its preparation, execution, and conclusion are complete. ने नविव नु लहरा अर्थे व र्डेन माम केव में आ गुन । श्रे<sup>7</sup>कु'यद्देगस्र'रुर'ययिंर'यये'गयर'स्र'रु। । ર્શેગચ્ચ ચેન ગઢગ મુત્ર ગાંવ મું જીવા ન *ন*র্শার অর্ক্রিশা শাধ্যু আদের বের স্ক্রি নব্দ আরম্জ আরম 🛔 ୖ୵ୄୢୖ୳ଽ୵୕୵୶୶୵୳୕ଽ୶୲୳୶ୄୢୠ୷୶ୄୢୖୠୖ୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୶୵ୄ୲ୖ୲ୖୖ୶୶୲୶ୄୠ୵୶୲୳ୄୠ୵ ମବ୍ୟରାଷ୍ୟ ଅଭିମ ଅଭିମ ମୁହିମ୍ମ ମାନ୍ତର ହିଁ ମୁନ୍ଦ ହେନ୍ତି ସହ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅନ୍ୟ କ୍ରିୟା ૡઌૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻ૱ૡ૽ૼ ૡ૽ૼૡૡૹૣૹૡૢૹૣઌૡૹૡૡ૽ૡૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼઽૻઌૹૣૡ૽૾૾ૡ૽૿૱ૢ૿ૹ૾ૣ૾ઌૻઌૻ૾૱ૻ૱૽ૺ૱ૻ र्श्वेन्दर्गेश्वा र्श्वेगामां से नगे न के गान लेगा धीका ने र्श्वेन्यते <u> ৰিণার্ম্মন'ন্য্র্যন'ন্য্র্য'ন'র্যার্যার্য্য ক্রিয়</u>্র্যুম্বা <u>ୖ</u>୵ୖ୴ଷୖ୰ୖଈ୕ଽ୕୵୕୳ୢଞ୍ଟଷୖ୲ ୶ଷୖଶ୍ୱା | <u>न्यो'नन से'न्यो के न्यास मा</u> ભશ્વાગીભયાં વે મહુ મળા શુદ્ધ શે બુલે શા શુદ્ધ મળા શ <u>नुः</u>श्लेग्वरिंगर्हें में श्रेन्नगेमम्डुर्थेन्य। ने सन् र्श्वेगगर्हन्य <u>૨</u>૮. શ.સુવાયમાં ખેત્રાયમાં ગાળવાયાયાયાય સંસ્થાયોગ્રી છે.

It is possible to purify ourselves of these ten nonvirtuous activities. If we can work hard in the practice in accordance with the thinking of the great texts and with the instructions of the gurus, then these can be eradicated. For example, the great wrongdoer Angulimala killed nine hundred and ninetynine people in his life. Milarepa killed many human beings and horses through black magic. King Ajatashatru even killed his own father, King Bimbisara. Even though they had committed such heinous crimes, it is taught that they later put into practice with a great sense of regret and with great effort the methods of eradicating their wrong actions in accordance with the Buddha's instructions. Because of this not only were they not born in the lower realms, in that very life they became arya beings. In his Letter to a Friend, Nagarjuna said:

Those who were once without conscience have later become conscientious, as beautiful as a cloud-free moon, as did Nanda, Angulimala, Ajatashatru, and Shankara.

As methods to remove nonvirtuous activity Buddha taught the practices of the four opposing powers. These are, the ન્યો મ ગાસુસ નના દુવા સુયા જેવા સુના નવા ભાજી મુખ્ય મુસ્ય ଽ୕୕୳ୖ୩ୖଈ୕ଽଵ୕୲୕୕୵୕ଢ଼ୄୗ୲୕ୖ୕ୠୄୢୖ୷୷ୖ୶୶୶୲ୖ୶୕୶ୄୄ୲ୡୖୄଽୄୖୡ ଽ୶ୖ୳୷୶୶ୢୖଈ୶୳୳ଌୖ୶ୖ୳୕ଈ୲୵ୄୄୄଌ୲୷୷ଽ୵ଽୄ୲ୖ୶ୖୣୠଽୖ୶୶୲ୖ୴ୢୢ୵୶୶୲ <u></u>ୖୖୖୖୖ୷୴ଽ୲୴୶ୖଈୢ୲ଽ୶୲୕୶୶୶ୢୖଈ୶୲୷ଌୄୖୠୢଽୖୠୄୖଈୣ୶୲୷ୖ୵୕ଽଽୖୖୖଽ୲ୖୖ୴ୢୖୢୠ୕ଽ ୵୳୲ୖ୵ୖଽ୕୶୕୶୲ଵୄ୲ୖୢୄଌ୕୶୕୶ୄୠ୶୲ଌ୕୵୕୶୲ଌ୕୵ୖ୶୶୲ଵୖୄ୶୲୷ ૾ઌ૾૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ યમ છેન સુશ્વ શ્વા ને સે ગાલુન દેવે 'મેં સુરાશ છે'ન ગેન્સ ને તે ' नर्हेव केव में छेन वुषाव ने नग हेन् कुषाय भीव हे। नयेम व ही गयें ૱૽ૺૼૹૻૼૼૼૼૼૼઽૻૡૻૢઽૻૻ૱૱૽૿ૢ૽ૢૼૺૼૼૺૼૼૹૻૻ૾૱ૼઌૻૻૣૻૻ૱૱ૻ૽ૼ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ୵୶୵୕୳୕୵୵ୄ୲ୖ୶୵୕ୖ୶ୖଽ୶୕୰୕୵୶୲୶ୖ୶ୄୖ୷୷ଽୖ୶୕ୠୢୢଌ୶୕୵୶୵ୖୖୖୖୖୖଽୄ *ক্তু*ભ'র্ম'য়ৼৣ৾৾শ'নগ্রম'নন'গী'অন'গ্রিগম'ডর'ষ্ণুন'র্ম'নগ্রাঁনম'ম' <u>ই</u>ঝ'ঝ্<u>ড</u>'বের্ট্রি'ঝিঝঝ'ঀৄঀঝ'রবা'৴৴'য়ৢয়য়৸য়৸য়'য় ଈୖ୲୵ଵ୕ୄ୲୕୵ୖୢୠ୕୵୕ଌ୕୵ଈ୲ୖଽୄଌ୵୕୵୰୲୲୵୵୵ୢୠଊ୲୵୲୰୶ୖୖୖୖୠୠ୲୵ୠୖୡ୶୲ଌୖ୶  power of reliance, power of regret or removal, power of antidote, and power of turning away.

## The Power of Reliance

In the Yamantaka Tantra Sadhana it says, "Even those not done, in your presence." The Guru Puja says "In the presence of the compassionate ones with a mind of regret." In the Prayer of Maitreya, it says: "In the presence of the buddhas I confess them all." As these quotes indicate we should take the gurus, buddhas, and bodhisattvas as objects of confession and confess in their presence. The power of reliance, therefore, refers to these objects of refuge. Also, refuge, faith in karma, renunciation, love, compassion, bodhichitta, the view of emptiness, and so forth in the person confessing are also said to be powers of reliance; and this power, therefore, should also be applied to virtues such as faith within the being of the person who is confessing

## The Power of Regret or Removal

This means thinking about the wrong actions and heavy nonvirtue accumulated through body, speech, and mind in previous lives, this life, this year, this month, this day, and how these will undoubtedly produce the suffering of lower realms. Then we need to develop a strong sense of remorse,

as if we had just swallowed poison, for those actions plus a great fear of these sufferings as if a poisonous snake had just dropped on our lap. This is the power of regret. The Nyingma lama, Chagme Rinpoche said:

Without regret confession will not be pure. Therefore, confess previous nonvirtuous activities with shame, fear, and great remorse as if poison had just entered your body.

His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama said in the Avalokitesbvara Guruyoga:

With strong regret and resolution confess within the state of emptiness.

This is how we should confess. Therefore, remorse for nonvirtuous activity and fear of suffering is the actual power of removal.

We have cherished ourselves since beginningless time, and by the force of that habit we could feel that we are free of faults and that we have not collected any nonvirtuous activities. We may think, "Have I collected any nonvirtuous activities in previous lives? Probably not. In this life too I শ্হুম'ষ্ট্ৰ'মন্ব'ন্'ন্দ্পগ্ৰম'নগ্ৰিম্মমম'গ্ৰ্ম্যুদম্যমম'দ্বৰ'শ্ৰী'ষ্ট্ৰন্ম'ৰি' *ଞ୍କୁ*ମଷ୍ୟାପ୍ତର୍ଦ୍ୟ'ର୍ମ୍ୟମ୍ବର୍ଦ୍ୟାସ୍ୟ'ର୍ମ୍ବ ଅଟ୍ଟ ଅର୍ବ୍ୟାସ୍ୟ'ର୍ସ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥିବ୍ୟ'ସ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥିବ୍ୟ'ସ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥିବ୍ୟ'ର୍ଯ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥିବି ૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૹૡૹૣૼૼ૾ૻઽઽ૾ૢૡૹૡૹૡૹૡ૾૾ૡ૾૾ૹ૾ૹ૽૾ઌ૽૿૾ૻ૱૱ૡ ୶ୠୄୢଽୄ୲ୠ୶୶ୄୖୣୠଽୄୖଽୄୠଽୄୠ୕୳ୖୄୄ୰ୖ୶୶୶୲ୖୄୠ୕ଽୖୄୠୖୄଽୖୖୄଽ୶୶୳୳ୖୖ୶ୄୣଌ୲୷ *য়৾ঀড়৻ড়৻ড়৾ড়৾ঀয়ড়৾য়ৢঀড়ৢৼয়৸ড়ৼৼ৾ড়৾ঀৼয়ৼ৾য়ঀয়ড়ড়* યલે દ્વે શું સુંગરુ સુંગ ય અભુગરુ ય મેં મુંગ મુંગ છે. આ સુંગ છે. આ र्भेगरू नगे नदे के राय मुदे ગહિષાયા સુચાયમ સુવાવદી વાય તે સુંગયાં તે નિયમ સુંગ સુંગ સા สุมมาระ ) केंपरी येंपरी ज्ञानपरी राज्येगयरी मरुष ૡૢૹ੶ઽਗ਼੶ਘ૾ઽ੶ਗ਼ੑૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹૻૹ૽૾ૢૺૼૼૹૣૻૹ૾ૣૹૺૼૼૼૼૻૻૢૻ૱ૹ૽૾૱ૻૻ૱ૻૹ૾૾૱ૻ૾ૼૡૻ นาราสมพาสุญาญี่การายสามาการ์นาโยะเวิเลยาเนื้อเป็น ય દ્રગમેં ન્સ્નુેન મને દ્વરાય દ્વર્ગે સ્વાન્ય સ્વાય સુવાય <u>ઽૢૡઽૻ</u>ૡૢઽૻઽૻૡૢૻઽૢૡ૿ૡ૾ૡૡ૾ૻૡૻૹૡૻૹૻ૽ૢૣ૽ૼ૱૱ૡ૾ૢ૱૾ૻૡ૽૾૱ૡ૽ૺ૱ૡૺ हेः भ्रानः नुःष्पनः । वर्धेनः यः योनः वः य्यवेष्याय्यः ये विष्याय्यः ये विष्याय्यः ये विष्याय्यः ये विषयः ये व श्रूराजुर्श्वश्वायायितातु रुप्रार्थेताक्षुरा । হিঁক্টের্বার্মান্ম ব্রাবার্দ্র ব্রার্দ্র ব্রার্দ্ধ করি হির্মান্দ ব্যবহার ব্যবহার ব্যবহার হার্দ্ধ ব্যবহার হির্মা พรา ฉฮัราซิสารจานี้สารสิจาสาสรรรรฐานอาสา เดิสา

haven't killed anyone and I don't remember stealing or doing anything else wrong." This is the owl-headed devil of selfcherishing deluding us. If we think this way and fall under its power, we will never practice confession of nonvirtuous activity, and there can be no greater harm or loss to ourselves than that.

We should strive, therefore, to overcome this way of thinking. We should think that not only have we accumulated nonvirtuous activities in past lives, but that these activities have been heavy and numerous. Moreover, in our past lives we have been born as all of the six kinds of living beings countless times. For example we have been born as a tiger many times and as a tiger, bird, fish, snake, frog, and so forth we have killed and eaten only other creatures throughout our lives. So we should think about how much nonvirtue we have gathered in just one of those lives. Also, when we were born as hell beings, even though we underwent great suffering, we accumulated heavy nonvirtuous activity through the power of our familiarity with the three poisons. On this point the *Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life* says:

If a human form is not gained, there will only be nonvirtuous activity. ૹૣૣਗ਼੶ਸ਼ૹૄੑੑਗ਼੶ਗ਼੶ૡਗ਼ૢ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૡૼ૾૽ઌૢૻૹૻૻ੶ਗ਼૾ૢ૾ૹૻૻ૽૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ૻૹૢ૱ૡ૽૾ૼ૱ૻઌ૽૾ૼૻ ঈুনঝ'নইঝ'অঁৱ'ৰ্বা ૹ૾૾ૣઌૢૻૻઌૻૹ૾ૺઽઌ૽ૻૺૻઌૻઌૹઌૻૹૻઌૺૼૻઌ૾ૼૡ૽ૺૼૹૻૢઌૹૻઌ૱ૢૡૻૹૻૻઌ૱ઌૻૹ૾ૺૻૹ૽ૺ ૹૻૣૣૣૣૣૼૼૼ૱૱૱૱૾૾ૺૻૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ กพมพานารรา สาวรรัชร์รานราชรุญญิพาสิเริงมากพราณ ઽ૱ૹૻઽ੶૬ૣૻઽઽઃૹ૽ૢૢૺ<sup>੶</sup>ૹ૾ૺ<sup>੶</sup>ૡૻઽૻૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻઽ૱ૹ૾ૣૢૢૣ૽ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૱ૻૹૢ૾૱ૻ <del>ଌ</del>ୖ୕୶୶୩୕ୖୢୢଈ୕ଽ<sup>੶</sup>ସଂଭିବ<sup>.</sup>ୖୄୠ୲ୖୖୄୄୖୄୄୖୖଽ୷୰ସ୕୶୶୶୶୶ଡ଼ୖ୳ୖୖୖୖଽ୕୶ୖ୳ଵଽୄୢୖୢ୕ ୵୰ୠ พพารราญาฑิส์ราฮ์กพาฮิากาติฑารรา ૹ૾ૢૼઽૻ૱૽ૻૼૻ૱ૢૺૼૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૹૻૻ૱૱ૡૻૹ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ઽૡ૽ૼૼૹ<sup>ૣ</sup>ઌૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૢૣઌૻૹૣ૾ૼૼૼ૱ૹૠૢૼૹૹૻૹ૾ૢૹ૾ૣઌ૽ૻઌૻ૱ૹૻ૱ૻ ૡૢઽૹૢૢૢૢૺૻૻઽૻૹૄૻૻ૱ૹૹૻૹૢૻૡૡ૽ૼૻઽૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡ૱૱૱

We have gathered much nonvirtuous activity in this life too and we should think about it like this: "Within myself there are many gateways through which nonvirtuous activity will appear. Ignorance is a gateway for nonvirtuous activity, my many mental afflictions are gateways for nonvirtuous activities, not respecting others is a gateway for nonvirtuous activity. Not only that, all these mental afflictions, such as attachment, aversion, pride, anger, miserliness, and jealousy are already in me. When any of these are linked to bodily expression, harsh or gentle speech, peaceful or violent thoughts, then they become nonvirtuous activities, and such nonvirtuous activities fall in my mind like rain day and night."

If we think like this, our misperception that we have not done any wrong in this life will be removed and remorse will easily develop. Whether one is ordained or not, it is so very important to confess with strong remorse all wrong actions, both natural and proscribed.

## The Power of the Antidote

This means engaging in virtuous practice with a strong sense of remorse as the means to actually remove nonvirtuous activity. Six main practices have been taught: beseeching the thirty-five tathagatas by reciting their names as found in the *Confession of Downfalls* in the *Three Heap Sutra*: reciting many খনন আন জা মার দি ઽયે૨ૻ૱ૼૢઽૻૡૡ૽ૼૼૻૹૢઌૻૻ<sup>ૣ</sup>ઌૻૹૻૼઌૻૹૻઌૡ૽ૺૹ૽ૢૢૺ૽ૻઌૻૻ૱ઽૻૡ૽ૻૼૼૢૻૢૣૢૢૼઽૹૻઌ૽ૼૼઽૻૡ ଞ୍ଗୁ୩'ๅๅๅ'ฏ'ฏ'ฏ'ୠୄଞ୍ଗୁณ'ଞ୍ଗୁณ'ଘ'ଈ୕୩ଷ'ଅ୍ଟିଈ'ଶିଞ୍ଖୁଈ'ୡଷ'ଷ'ଐନ୍ଧି'୳୵ *ম্যায়ায় ব্যুয় ব্য*ু ব্য યશ્વ ને ભ્રુ. મુંતે સ્નું ન ગરે ગ ભાવન સ્વીગ માદે સંચા ગુરૂ ખેંન પાનશ્વરા ଽଐ୶୲୶୕ଌଽ୕ଽୄୄୄଌ୲୶୕୶ୖଈ୕୶୶ୢୖୠ୶୕୳ୖୖ୶ୢ୷୳୶ୄୠ୶ଽୄୢଌ୶୲୕୳ୄୖଢ଼୶ ุรุฑารัาญีรารติสาราพรารุฑาพุญุฒาทัศมพายรารรราทิพายพาฒ ૹૻૺૡઽ૾ૺૠ<sup>ૻ</sup>ૡૡૻૻૡૹૻૻૹ૽૿ૻ૱ૻૹૡૻૹૻૻૼ૱ૹૹૻૹૻૻૡૼૡૢૼૡૻૡ૾૾ૼ૿ૡૢૠૻ ર્શે | નિ'ય્યમ'ર્ચરે બેચ'ય' જ્યુંગ'ય' વશુમ ગવે જેવું સે માથ માથમ ' ୵୶ୄୖୄଌ୶୲୷୶ୠୄୢ<sub>ୢ</sub>ୄୢୄୣୄୣ୵୷୶ୡୖୄ୶୲୷୶୲ୡ୲୷୶ୡୄ*ୖ*୶ୡୄ୶୲୷ ॡॼॖॖॖॸॱॸॺऀॱऄॖॣ॔ॱऺऺऺॕॸॱॺॱॸॸॱॷॺॱॺॺऀॱॺॖऀॸॱॸॸॱऻॖॱॸ॓ॸॱॺॱॿॸॱॸॸॱॹॖॖॸॱ ग्रेंग्देन्रंकगमा वेस्ट्रा रक्ता येंन्द्रों सेरस्या स्वार्नेग 

profound mantras, reading sutras, meditating on emptiness, making offerings, and prostrating to images of the Three Jewels. In short, engaging in any kind of virtuous activity in order to remove nonvirtuous activities is said to be the power of the antidote.

We do not wish to experience suffering, so before the seeds of suffering meet with the conditions to ripen them into results, we should engage in powerful virtuous actions to at least lessen the heavier nonvirtuous activities and to completely uproot the lesser. If the seeds meet with the right conditions and the fruits ripen, we will have no choice but to experience fierce suffering for eons until the force of the seed or bad karma is exhausted. In *Letter to a Friend* it says:

Though experienced a billion times, until that nonvirtuous activity is ended, such a life will not be lost.

## The Power of Turning Away

If we have continuously committed nonvirtuous activities since beginningless time through the force of habit, it is going to be difficult to put a stop to them completely even though we may practice confession with deep remorse. Therefore, with great fear of the results that ripen into the श्व'नर'त्युर'र्रे। <u>५२ म्ठरू त्रात्याया मुन्द्रियाया सेंग्रायाया प्रमुनि सेसरू द्राया में सेंग्रा सेंग्रा सेंग्रा सेंग्रा सेंग्रा स</u> म्प्रियास्य यावर क्युं वे याय पीव मुं केर्ते । गसुस्रायागहेवर्मेंग्ग्वर् हर्भेन्य्यते क्रेंग्स्रावी क्रेंग्यास से नगेमासन યૻ૱ૢૹ<sup>ૣ</sup>૾ઌ૾ૻૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹૻઌૻૹૢૻ૱ૻૢૹૻ૾ૢૹૻ૾ૢૹૻ૾ૢૹૻ૾ૢૹૻ૾ૢૹૻ૾ૢૹૻૻૢ૾ૡૻ૾ૡૻ૾ૢૻૻ ૡ૽ૺ૱૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૹૺૡ૱૱૱ૢૣૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૻૡૻૹૺૡૡ૾ૻૡૡ૾ૢૡૹૡ૾ૻૡૼ૱૱ૡૺ અન્સુન્ મેં ગુહ્યુસ મંદ્રે સે દુન્ ગુભુગઢા સુર ગહુન્ સંસેને ને ઌૡ૽ૺ૱ૹૡૺૹૹૻૻઌૻૻૹૻૺૡૻૢૻૻૹ૾ૼૹૹૻઌૹૻ૱ૹૻ૾ૡૼ૱ૻઌૡ૽ૺૹૻ૽૱ૻ प्देनसम्पद्म ग्राह्यद्मग्राह्य का स्तुत्य नहीं का स्रुप्ते का स्रुप्ते का स्रुप्ते का स्रुप्ते का स्रुप्ते का स ય કેંદ્ર-પરંદ્ર-ક્રેંચયા અર્ઠેદ્ર-પર્વવુપર્ય અર્ઠેગગાસુઅક્ષુ য়ঀৣয়৸৽য়৾য়ঀয়৽য়৽ৼৣয়ঀ৽য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়ৼ৾য়য়৾য়৸য়য়য়৾য়৾য় aેન નું નયો મ યાન દુશ યાદ્દેવ મેં ગાવ દુ ર્શું ન યતે સેં નથ સુ ત્વે માં નર

 suffering of the lower realms, we must make a strong determination from the depths of our hearts that from now on we will not engage in nonvirtuous activity even if it should cost our lives. This is the power of turning away from faults. It is a resolution that decides, "From now on I will not do it," and it is very important. In the *Guru Puja* it says:

Confess and make a vow never to commit them again.

Also the Nyingma lama Chagme Rinpoche says:

Without such resolution it will not be removed. Therefore, place in your mind the firm vow never to do it again, though it may cost your life.

Therefore, an effective and repeated practice of the four powers is very important. The first three powers remove and emasculate nonvirtuous activities created in the past along with their seeds. The fourth power stops us from re-engaging in nonvirtuous activities, thereby ending the creation of new ones. Therefore, this practice of the four opponent powers eradicates the ten nonvirtuous activities, temporarily closes the door to the lower realms, and leads the mind to the path of liberation. Because of this we should for the time ૹૣૹૻૻઌૹ૾ૻઌૻૹ૽૿૱ૻઌૼૼ૱ૹ૽ૢ૽ૼ૱ૻઽૻૻૡૡૻઽૻૡૹૻ૱ૹ૾ૣ૱ૹ૽૿૱ૡ૱ૹૻ૱ૻ มูลาขั้ราราชิขามหิพาที่สาสสาสุพามาธิสาข์าสูรารารา สูรารา ૼ૱૱ઽૡૢૼૡૹૹ૽૿ૢૺઽૡ૽ૺ૱ૡ૽ૢૻૡૹૡ૾ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ দর্শীক্ষা বান্দার্শ্বনি ষ্র্রীবাদ্দার্থ দেবী দেবে কার্য্র বি ক্রিবি দেবের্বন বিশ্ব ଜମ୍ଲ୍ୟୁମ୍ବ୍ୟୁସ୍ୟୁସ୍ଅକୁଷ୍ମ୍ର୍ଅୁ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ସ୍ରିକ୍ୟୁଆର୍କ୍ସ୍ ନି'କ୍ୟୁଅ'ନ୍ସ୍ର୍ୟୁସ୍ର୍ୟୁସ୍ର୍ୟୁସ୍ର୍ୟୁ พมาริลิ พารัสาฮิ สุพานามารัฐญพากรารู ซูญารชุณารุญารักรมูณา <u> ने सिम. लाम. समेश झ</u>ैरयाज्या ૱ૢ૽ૺ૱ૡૢૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૺ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ દૈઃર્ચ્ચઽ ચે ઽગે દે ૩૮ ચાર્ ચુર ગરા ને સેન સેંગાનન સુભાગમાં શાલ્યુમાં વિશ્વાસુનય માસુન મેં ! ୵ୖୡ୲୳ୖୠଷ୕୳୳୕ଊଷ୕ୄୢୠଽ୵ୖୄୢୖୠ୶୲୳ୖୖୖୖ୵ୄୖୢଌ୕ୖ୕୕ୠଷ୕୰ୠ୲ୖଌ୕୶୲୕ୡ୲ୖ୷୶୲ୡ ঀ৾৾য়য়৽৸৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৸ৼ৾৾ঀয়৾ৠয়৾য়৾য়৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৸৾য়ৣয়৾য়ড়৾৾য়য়৾য়ৼ৾য়৸৾৾য় କ୍ରଷ୍ୟା କରିମ୍ୟାଷ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟୁନ୍ଦି କିମ୍ୟା ଜିସ୍ମାମ୍ୟାନ୍ୟ ମହା ૡૹ੶ଈ੶ઽૡૺ੶૱ૡ૾ૺ૱ૹૣ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૽૱૱ૡ૱૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ ૡદેવાર્શ્વસુવાઢે દ્વાર્યે શાં છું અનુ સ્વેવાયા નના ગાન છે. સે નવા નવે અશ્વ સે છુ ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑੑੑਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ਗ਼ਸ਼ਗ਼ਸ਼ਸ਼ਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਖ਼੶ਖ਼ਗ਼ਗ਼ਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶

being put aside the higher practices such as those involving the illusory body, union, mahamudra, emptiness, and the union of calm abiding and special insight, and concentrate initially on this very important practice of the four powers in conjunction with a belief in the Three Jewels and the karmic law of cause and effect. Otherwise, there is a danger of our life being spent in vain without accomplishing either this practice or the higher ones. Do not regard this practice of the four powers as being of little value to meditation.

It is not sufficient just to know about the practice of the four powers or to practice them once or twice. Rather, we should persevere with enthusiasm until we notice signs of purification.

Up to this point all that I have written, according to my understanding, forms a necessary basis for the practice of Buddhism. In order to enter these practices one must listen to the teachings. This topic has three outlines:

- 1. The Way to Listen to the Dharma
- 2. The Way to Teach the Dharma
- 3. Dedication of Merits

#### The Way to Listen to the Dharma

This is under three headings:

র্ক্লীমন্দ্রস্থূনমন্তমন্ত্রনি বিশব্দ্বীকেন্দ্রীন্ত্রাস্ক্লমাদনিস্থূরামামমা पर्ने गण्यः विरुग्रे हो निष्परः हे झान नु न्मवग्र्यः विरः झुव कन ଈୖ୵୵ଌୄୖୠ୵ୖୄୢଌ୕ଈ୵୵ୖଌ୕୵୲୲ଵୖୄଈ୵୵୵ୄ୲ ୩ଵୡ୵୴୵ୄ୲ ୢୖଌୡ୲ଌ୵ୖୢୄୖୄଌ୕ଈୖ ঝ৾ঝঝ'ঝेদ'ৰ'ঝ'ণ্ণব্যমান্যম। । ଌୢୖୡ୲ଌୄ୵ୖୣଈ୕୩୕୲୶୲୳୳୕୲ୄୄ୷ଽୖ୶୲୵ଵୗୖୖୖୖୖ୵୲୴୶୲ୄ୲୵ୖୖୡ୲ୖୖଈ୲୳ୖୄୖୄୠୄ୵୕ୖଋ୲୶ଽ୶୲ ୵୶୲୵୰୶୵୰ଢ଼୶୵୰ୡ୵୵୵ୡ୵୵୵ୡ୵୵୵ୡ୵୵୰୶ कुर्श्वायान्दराष्ट्रवायायात्र व्यायाः केर्वे <u>ୖ</u>୵ୄୣଢ଼୲୶ୄୖୢଈ୕ୣ୕୵ୠ୶୕୵ଽୖ୳୕୰୲ୄୠ୶ୄୖୄଈ୵ୄଌ୵୵୕୵୕ୠ୶ୠ୶୳ୖ୶ୖ୵୷ୖ୶୲୵୲ รราริ รุญาพิ สุพานคมาพารัสาสมพารุญามาสิ่าสุพานามิรานรา องเจิรา สุราณาส์เนณสุรามาราวิเราริเกล์เนารุรุญานาลัย યાસ્ટ્રે નગાવા મહેરસ્તે વશાયશ્વ સાંગવો ગાવા શાસ્ત્ર ગું ગાય ગારે નાય ગારે નાય ગાય ગાય ગાય ગાય ગાય ગાય ગાય ગાય ગ <u>୷୶୶ୠ</u>ୖୢଽୄୢୖୠୄଽୢୄୄୄୄ୷ଽୖ୴୶ୖୡୄୗ नेमामहेवामेः वियाञ्चा भुषानमा वुमायुः केवामा क्रिंमाया ૹ૽૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૺ૾ૻૼ૱૱ૻઌૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૻઌૣ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻ૱૾ૣૻ૱૱ૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ઢે&ાં શેું'ઽઽઽપઽઽઽૡૣ૽ૺૼૼૼૡઽૡ૽૾ૺૡૻૹૻૻઌૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૺૼ૾ૺ૱૱૱૱૱

- Contemplating the benefits of listening to the Dharma
- 2. Generating respect for the Dharma and its teacher
- 3. The actual way of listening to the Dharma

## Contemplating the benefits of listening to the Dharma

First of all, we should have a strong desire to listen to the teachings of the Buddha and their commentaries. To generate this desire, it is essential to contemplate the benefits of listening. If we do that, the joy of listening to the Dharma will naturally arise in out minds. For example, students receiving an education these days should want to study and take joy in their subjects. To generate such an attitude, they should think about the purpose and the possible results of their studies. If they are able to see the purpose and the great benefits of study, not only will they engage in their studies, they will also work hard to complete them.

There are great benefits in listening to the Dharma. We learn about nonvirtuous activities, such as killing, which are to be eradicated and are the causes of our unwanted sufferings, as well as virtuous activities to be cultivated, such as benefiting others and not harming others, which are the causes for our desired happiness. Moreover, by listening to Dharma we turn away from the ten nonvirtuous activities

as '5' ત્વર્શે છે તે પ્રશ્ન કે પ્રશ્ન સંસ્થાય સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સંસ્થા સ କ୍ଷିଁ୍କ୍ଷ ନିଶ୍ୱାର୍ଭମ୍ୟାନ୍ଦ୍ୟର୍ଭ୍ୟାଦ୍ୟିକୁଟ ଞ୍ଚିଷ୍ୟା ଭାଷାଣ୍ଡମା ହିମ୍ୟାସ୍ୟ ୢୖୄୠ୕୕୕୕୕୕୕୕୕୕ୠ୶୶୲ୖ୴ୣ୶ୄୖୠୄ୵ୄୢୖୠ୕୴ୖଡ଼୶୲୳୲ୖ୕୕ଽ୕୶୲ୣ୕୕୵ୖ୲ଽୖ୳୵୲ୠ୶୶୲ नर नर्द्व म केव में भ जन्म मर मुर्दे । <u>ୖ</u>ୖୖୖୄ୷୴୶ୄଈୄୖ୶୷ୠ୶୶୲ୖ୶୶ୄୢୠୄୖ୵୷୲୷ୖଽ୶୲୳୷୵ୣୖ୶ୖ୶୲୳ୖୖ୷୶୲୶ୖ୶୷ અર્ને મન્યુ અપ્સુપ્ત માંગે જો ર્સે ન ભૂમ મુર્ચ અપ્લે | ગસુર્યા કેંચારુવાયલે સુંગા કેંચાયતન પલે સુંગા ચદુગાનું ઘુવ र्बेर-नुःद्देष्ट्रर-जुःमतेः र्ढुवायो รรามีกมุ สีฆาฮีฆามฉิายสาพิสารพลามุ สีฆารราสีฆาฐารณา ณษัพนษฏิราวร์ราสสานีฐิรารจัพงจิรา ราณสิษัพนวิชสา ૡૻૼૼ૱ઌૹ૱૱ઌ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱ૡૻૡૼૡૡૻ૱ૡૻૡૼૡૡ૱ૡૻૡૼ ય દ્વેન ય ભાર્ સું બુગ રુ કર ગોરુ સું ગર બથુર ગયા દેવા રુ જારુ દુક ୵ୖୖୖ୶ଽ୶୴ଢ଼୶୴୶୶୶୶୶୶୷ୡ୶୷ୡୖ୶୷୷ଽ

and observe the pure practice of higher morality, which removes these nonvirtuous activities. This acts as a general cause of liberation and enlightenment and specifically as a cause for a special rebirth in the realms of humans and gods. By listening to Dharma we remove factors such as distraction, dullness, and excitement that hinder the attainment of common and uncommon calm abiding and by doing so accomplish the practice of higher concentration. Likewise, we develop the wisdom of hearing, wisdom of contemplation, and finally the higher wisdom that arises from meditations on impermanence and the no-self of person and phenomena. This in turn will lead to the liberation known as nonabiding nirvana, free from all suffering. These and countless other benefits have been taught. In the Sayings of the *Buddba*, in the chapter on listening it says:

By listening we understand Dharma, by listening we turn away from nonvirtue, by listening we remove the meaningless, by listening we achieve nirvana.

Therefore, it is very important to listen and to contemplate constantly the meanings of the Buddha's teachings and the commentaries with contentment and few desires. The more ૻ ઽઽ<sup>੶</sup>ૹ૾ૢ૾ઽ<sup>੶</sup>ૡૻૻઽ૽ૻઽઽ<sup>੶</sup>ઽ૽<sup>੶</sup>ૡૻૹૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૹ૽ૻૢૼૼૼૼઽૻૹ૽૾ૢૼૼૼૻઌૻ૾ૢૻૻ૾ૻઌૻ૾ૢૼૻ૾ઌ૽ૻ૾ૻૼ૱ૻૹ૽૿ૢૻૻ क्रें भूगरु भेंद दर्गेरू भेदा दे भेंद या शाही दे दि सुमार क्रा के के सुमार के से सुमार के स য়য়৽ৢঀ৾ঀ৾য়৽য়৽য়৽য়য়য়৾য়ৢ৾৽য়ঢ়ৢ৾৾ৼ৾য়য়৽৾ঀ৾ঀ৾য়৽য়৽ৢৼৼ৾৽য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ ૾ઌ૾ૼૼૢૻઌ૱ૻૹ૽૽ૼૼઽૻૡૻૹ૾ૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૹૣ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌૻૡૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻૹૻ૽૱ૼ૽૽ૼૹ૾૾ૺૼૼૼૼૻૹૹ૱ૡ૾૾ૢૺૡ यरः चेनःयानविवाँदी । निषावार्केषां घेषायां दी स्ववार्थेवारकेवार्थे न न स्थवा ય પૈયુ છે જેય છે આ ગામ ৸য়ৄয়৾ৠৢ৾য়ৢ৾ঀ৾য়৸৸ড়৸ৼ৾য়ঀ৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৸য়৾য়৸য়৾য়য়৽য়৾য়য় मुदि केंग्रान्मा दर्नेन मदे मने मदे की गलव मवनमा गर्वेन पके าฐลาน สุฌนน รุญนาลุฐุรานฆาฐินายนาน รุรายผพางรา અશ્चित य' 5 5 ! ભૂગ પર અદેત અર્થે ભૂ અતે ભુષ દેત શિક પર અત ยิเวลูการาชีการการอุรารารา วิาวติสารารมารถิสังเซิงา

we listen to the teachings with great determination, the more our ignorance will lessen. By increasing the wisdom that correctly understands the meaning of the teachings and developing our faith, enthusiasm, and so forth, there can be no doubt that we will become learned and accomplished people capable of fulfilling the needs of others and ourselves. Therefore, in the beginning a thorough and comprehensive learning is very important. Tsongkhapa said:

If the darkness of confusion as to eradication and cultivation is not dispelled with the light of learning, and we do not know the path, then needless to say we will not enter the great city of liberation.

In the Births of the Buddha it says:

Listening is the light to dispel the darkness of ignorance, the greatest wealth, never stolen by thieves, the weapon to annihilate the enemy of ignorance, the best friend to show the way, a true relative, unchanging even in destitution, a safe medicine to relieve the pains of suffering, the best force to conquer the great army of faults,

ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਜ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ ઐ'ঢ়য়'য়'ঀৼ৾৾৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾৾৾৾ อูราที่าหูทานดิงศิพารรายิเราหูรานาที่ผพานพาษูทารยุณาผสดา দ্বাদ্দশ্রমান্দরি প্রমান্দর্মান্দরি আবর্ষা দরি আদেশে বির্বাগন বির্বাগনের বি นา เวยาา พัญพาหลา พัญพาหา เพพาหา พุพารา ไป ૹૣૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૹૢૻઌૻ૾ઌૻૻૡ૽ૻૻ૱૱૽૿૱ૡૻૻ૾૽ૻૡૻ૽૱ૡૻૻ૾૾ૡૻ૽ૡ૾ૻૡૡૡ ર્વેચ'યચ'ર્ત્તેચ'ત્રૂચચ'લેચ'યમ'લ્શુમ ইর্মায়মান্ট্রিয়ামমান্ট্রিয়ামমান্ট্রিয়া <del>ୖ</del>ଷଷ ଅଷ୍ଟର୍ମ ଅଷ୍ଟର ଅନ୍ଥିନ | ହିଷାଧ୍ୟଷାଷ୍ଟ୍ରା ଅନ୍ୟର୍ବ୍ୟର୍ଥ୍ୟ ବହିସା । ବ୍ରିଷାସ୍ପଷ୍ଟ୍ରର୍ୟ୍ୟର୍ମ୍ୟୁ ନ୍ୟୁ । ฿๛สุฆราฐฐานร่าชีมเยิญริมามิญานร์เมิรณานร่างรรรมร่า য়ৢয়ঢ়৴য়৾ঀয়ড়ৢয়৾৾য়য়৾য়য়য়৾য়য়য়য়৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য় ननःमःन्द्रेंदावगुर्शःर्येगर्श्वनिःवर्धेशःश्चर्शः मन्त्रगढिशः 

the greatest fame, glory, and treasure, the greatest gift when meeting with decent people, and in the midst of others it pleases the wise.

Listening and learning, therefore, have many good qualities and benefits. These are spoken of again and again by Tsongkhapa in his extensive and lesser *Stages on the Path* and by Pabongkha Rimpoche in *Liberation in the Palm of Your Hand*. These should be read and studied again and again.

#### Generating respect for the Dharma and its teacher

In this context the Dharma is of two kinds—conventional and ultimate. Conventional Dharma refers to the realizations in the minds of ordinary beings, such as the three higher practices, renunciation, bodhichitta, right view, the wisdom of hearing, contemplating, and meditation as well as to the teachings of the Buddha and their commentaries which expound such qualities. The ultimate Dharma refers to the qualities of arya beings such as the knowledge, power, and compassion that make up the truth of cessation and the truth of the path in the continuum of those beings. To these we should make offerings and prostrations with respect and faith. When teaching the Perfection of Wisdom sutras Buddha Shakyamuni himself arranged the throne as a mark

ય સુવ સુવ્રા દૈંગા માય માર છુ સુ બેવ મુંગાય છે ગમ બેવા ન વોં જા છે ิศะสาสที่สาราสาชีราศาราสิสาร์พ ୟୁଟ 'ର୍ଟିଲ' ଏକ୍ଟାମ୍ବାମ୍ବା ବ୍ୟାଦର୍ଷିକ୍ଷକା ଅନ୍ଧି ଶୁଣ୍ଡ । พรารๆาฮิสานนิรัฐ์สามสามารสมาล ณลาลางจิหาสายสารณ์รัฐรามส์สารูไ ଜ୍ଟ୍ୟାୟ୍ୟ ନ୍ୟୁକ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି ଶିଧ୍ୟା ବିଷ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟ । ર્વેશ્વ ચાર્ય સુધાય સ मुव्र'र्येण्य'र्सेग्रास'से'दर्सेग'र्वेर'र्श्च) अर्ळेग ฑุสาราสิการหารณ์ราญาวริสารเหลือ เลา ଽ୵୶ୄୠ୕୶୕୶ୠ୕୵୵୳ୖୄୖୢଌ୕ୠ୕୳ୖୖ୷ଽୖୄ୳ୠୗ୶୲ୖୄୄୄ୰୲୶ୖଌ୕୶ୄ र्येन्र्यायायुन्यान्युन्यायहर्वायीत् । ગર્વેન મંચેન મંચુ ન્વ વન છે સુવ ૡ૾ૺૹૻૻૻૠૻૻ૱૱૾ૻઌ૽ૼ૱ૡૢૻઽૻૡૻ૽ૼૼૼૹૹૻૻૡૼઌૻૻ૱૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼઌ য়ৢয়য়৽ঀৼ৽ঀয়য়৽ঀৼ৾য়ঢ়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য় র্ক্রীকার্ম্য)র্বন'র'আবর্ষান্য'অব্যু'বর্র'রেন্দ্রীর্মা বির্ধাব্যম্যান্দ্রর'

of respect and devotion to the Dharma. If even Buddha Shakyamuni venerated the teachings in this way, there is no need to say that we too should respect and have faith in the Dharma. We should also practice flawless guru devotion and delight the teachers of the Dharma with offerings, prostrations, and great faith by remembering their kindness and excellent qualities.

#### The actual way of listening to the Dharma

As listeners to the Dharma we should listen without the obstructions known as the three faults of unsuitable vessels and with the conducive conditions known as the six recognitions.

The three faults can be illustrated with an example. To make a delicious meal of the right color, taste, smell, and strength we need a good cooking pot. However, we cannot produce good food in a pot that is upside down or dirty, smelly and contaminated inside, or is cracked and leaks. Similarly, when listening to the guru, if we become inattentive, allowing our mind to wander off to other objects with attachment, anger, and so forth, not knowing what the guru is saying, as if we were not there, this is a fault of being like an upside-down pot.

If we listen attentively but with an argumentative mind that is critical of how the guru teaches, thinking that having พังกุฬาหลิาพิสารสาสสาพัสาราสาราษสาหราริาพิณสาริสา यसाने नमाने राजमानमान्य का माने ૹૢૡ૾ૹૻૻૹૻ૾ૼૼૹૻૻૻઽઽૻૹ૾ૼૹૻૹૢૻૣૻૻૻઌૻૻઽ૾ૺ૱ૹ૽ૣૻૼઌૹ૽ૢૢૺૼૼઽૻૻૻ૱ૢ૾ૺૻઽૻૹૻૣઌૹૻ ลริลิ ซัพรา พาพรา พูลรัฐรามลิ ซัพรรรา รัสราสามสิ ซัพ ୶ୠ୶ୖ୴୵ୖଌଽୄ୲ୖ୶୕ୖ୶ୢ୕ୢୠୖ୷ୖ୕ୖ୷ୢୄୠୄୖ୵୲ୖୄ୰ୢଌ୶୲୳ୖୖ୷୳ୠୄୠ୷ รรา ริฬาวุธีราธีราพิพพาพรารขานสำนาท ฮัพาวพพาสัญ ਸ਼ਫ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ਲ਼੶ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਲ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਲ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑੑਖ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼੶ੑਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ ูลปุณารราจองามาสุลเขาสิวฏสาร์รานสิวธังกรรา เสนางานสิว ૹુઽૻઌ૽૿ૢૺૡઌ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૡ૱૽૿ૢ૾ૼૼૹૻઌૹૣૹૻઌૡ૽૾ૺ૱ૡ૽૾ૢૺ૱ૻઌ૾ૺ૱ૡૻ૽૱ ૡ૾ૻ૱ૢ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ধ্রুগান্দর্কমালিনান্দান্টনান্দান্দান্দ্রীয় প্রায় জিলালা আৰম্ভ সমিত জিলালা আৰম্ভ প্রায় জিলালা জিলালা আৰম্ভ সমিত জিলালা আৰম্ভ সমিত জিলালা আৰম্ভ সমিত জিলালা আৰম্ভ সমিত জিলালা জিলালা আৰম্ভ সমিত জিলালা আৰম্ভ সমিত জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালা জিলালালা জিলাল ุละีราชาพรารสายวิชัสงาณริสาฏิ์เวสาฏุลเร็าทุสราราพิสาณ ગર્કેસાભ્રુફાવન્ષાગ્રીષાગ્રુદાર્ક્રેશાભાક્ષે નક્ષેનું નુસાર્વસાર્યો ને ભૂન ละัร<sup>-</sup>นาพิสาสารราชฑาสุลเลขาฏิลาสิสาณารราฑุลาสิรารทัศนา

heard these teachings we will be able to explain them in a better way than the guru, or if we listen with the wrong motivation of gaining wealth and knowledge in this life, then this is a fault of being like a dirty pot.

Again, if we listen with full attention and without any fault in our motivation, but immeditately allow ourselves to forget what we have heard during the teaching, that is a fault of being like a leaking pot.

We should be free of these three faults. Listening to the teachings with full attention, with faultless motivation, and remembering well what the guru teaches about eradication and cultivation are essential requirements of listening. Therefore, whether listening to or explaining the Dharma, it is very important to check our minds at all times. It should be understood that the guru's instructions are like a clear mirror reflecting the faults of the listener's mind. Listen then with a mind untainted by the three faults. Buddha said, "Listen well, and keep it in your mind."

# Six Recognitions Conducive to Listening to the Dharma Seeing oneself as a sick person

We should constantly think of ourselves as being chronically afflicted by a serious illness. For Dharma practice this is very important because if we don't think about how we are being

ૡૢૻ૾ઙ૽૾ૼૹ૾ૣૼૹૣ૾૾૾૾ઽ૽ૡૢઽ૾૱ૼૹૻૹૻઌૻઽઽૼૻૣઌૣૻૹૻ૽૱ૼઌૼૼૹૻૹૻ૱૱૱ૼ૱ૼૹૻૹૣૻ য়৾য়৾৾য়৾ৢ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾য়৾য়ঀয়ৢৼয়৾য়৾য়ঀৼয়৾ঀ৾ঢ়ঀ৾৾ঀৼ৾য়য়ঀ৾য়৾৾ <u> রৃষণ্ ২৭ মে শির্মা এই মার্জি মের্ছু মার্মা এই মার্মা মার্দ্রীয় মার্দ্রীয় মার্দ্রীয় মার্দ্রীয় মার্দ্রীয় ম</u> য়ৢৢয়য়য়য়ড়য়ৠয়য়ড়ৢ৾ঀড়ৢ৾য়ড়ৢ৾য়ড়৾য়য়৾য়য়য়য়৾য়ৢয়য়ড়৾য় ગંશુચાય દેશાં છે વાં છે તે ત્યાં તે સાથી તે સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ છે તે તે સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સ ૹ૾ૼૹૻૡૢૡૻૻઌૡ૿ૻૡઌૻઌૻૺૡ૽ૻૹૣ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻ૽૱ૻૢ૽ૺૹૢ૾ૣ૽ૼૼૡૼઌૻૹૢ૾ૡૻૻૻૼઽૻૡ૾૾ૡૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૼૻૻ ॺ्धुवर्ग्रेवर्द्र् लेषर्दुगर्तर् ख्वर्यत्रे क्वें वक्ष केंबर्व्वत्वीका दे พรารราชีล รนิราสารราชาพานาร์ชาริารัฐพานารราษสานลา ขพัพ สพาติมาน์ ติขานส์ นาพ สพาหส์ าพูญาย์ ซู้าา้าท สูสามารรา พราสาสรารูรุญารราริาสารสามาพัรามารรา พรา ૱ૹૣૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઽ૽ૻ૽ૼૼૼૡઌૹૻૻ<del>ૼ</del>ૼૼૼૼઌૻઌૻઌ૱ૹૻૻ૽૿ૢૺૹૢ૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ઌૢૻૢૹૻૻઌૡૻ૱ૡ૾૾ૼઌૻૻઌૻૼ૱૱ ᠵᠵ᠈ᢆᠹ᠋ᢂᡃ᠋᠋ᡜ᠉ᢂᢂ᠈ᢆᢆᢆ᠋᠋᠊᠋ᢆᢐᢂ᠂ᢅᠳᢩᠴᡘᡱ᠋ᢆᢠᡃᡜᡃᠴᡃᢍ᠋᠋᠋ᡨᢄᡩ᠋ᠯᢂ᠉᠀ᢋᡃᠴᠵ ગસુઽૹૻઌ૽ૼઽૻૹૻૡૺૹૻૻૠ૱૾૾ૼૹૻૻૹૣૼઌૻઽૺૺૼૻૹૻૻ૱ૹૄઽૻૹૻૡૢૺૡૢૻૡ૾ૢૺૼૡ૾ૣ૽ૼૼઽૻ ৸ৼয়ৣয়য়ড়ড়ড়ড়৾য়৾য়ৣ৾ঀ৾ঀঀয়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ড়ড়৾৾য়৾ড়য়৾য়য়৾ ૡઽ૾ૹૻૻૹૻૻૻૡઽૻૻ૾ૡઌઽૻ૽૽૾ૺૡઽૢૼૹૻૻઌૡૢૹૻૡૼૹૻૡૻૼઽૻૡૻૻૻ૽ૼૡ૾ૺૹૻૡ૽ૼ૱ૻઌૻ૽૱ૻ 

tormented by suffering, then we will not be self-motivated to practice eradication and cultivation. Moreover, we will be closing the door on the development of the mind of renunciation that wishes for freedom from the sufferings of cyclic existence and of the lower realms. The *Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life* says:

Without suffering there can be no renunciation.

If we do not think constantly on how we are persecuted by the sufferings of lower realms and cyclic existence, it will not be possible to generate the renunciation that wants to be free of those sufferings. If we do not think how sentient beings of the six realms are tormented by the sufferings of cyclic existence and the lower realms, it will be impossible to generate the compassion that is unable to bear their torment and that longs for their freedom from such sufferings. Since beginningless time, we have continued to experience the sufferings wrought by the sickness of attachment, anger, ignorance, and so forth. Never, not even for an instant, has the opportunity for happiness arisen. Therefore, ordinary beings such as ourselves should realize that we are truly desperately sick people. The Kadampa Master Kamapa said: โล้ราณสานีขางเติลาเงชว่าสมายเวราไก่ การเขาตุ เมื่องร่างเป็นเป็น য়য়য়য়ড়ৢঢ়ৢ৾ঀ৾৽ঀৄঀৠৣ৾৾৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য় ૹૻૻ૱ૡૢૻૡૢૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽ૺૼૹૻૢ૾ૢૼૼૡૻૻઽઽ૾ૺ૾ૡૻૻ૱ૻૹૡૻૻૹૻ૽ઌૻ૱ૡૻૹૡૻૡૻૻ૱ૻ गुत्र र्श्वेन भग्रे के राज भाषा के भाषा નેશ્વ ર્જેશ બન મધે છે સ ન ખા મેં ગાઠન મા ગાન સેન ખા સુંન એન nहेन પર દ્વ પશ ખેગશ્વ માર ગાં ગુર ગાં જે ગાં જે જે જે ગુર માળ છે ન <u>ڔ</u>ۣڗۿۥٚڮڋ؆ڛٛۄ؆؆؆ۿٚ؆ۘؠۄ؆؇٩٢؆ۣٛڰ؊۪ڡ؆ۿڋ؆؆؆ڂ؆ؚ؈ؚ ਸ਼ਲ਼ਗ਼<sup>੶</sup>ਸ਼੶ਙॖ៝ੑੑ<u>ᠵ</u>੶ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਗ਼ੑਗ਼ੑਗ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਫ਼੶ਗ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶੶ਗ਼ੑੑ੶ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑਸ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ ઽਗ਼<sup>੶</sup>ੑਸ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑ੶ਫ਼ਗ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑੑੑੑੑ<u></u>ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ਫ਼੶੶ ุ่สุราพัราสุขณามลาส์เล้าณ์ราษารูาลิสารูาส์กรุส์พามาพิลุ <u> ન</u>ેશ'૱ઽઽૻગી'શેસસ'ર્ઢસ'ઝ઼૱પલે'ૹ૾ૣૢ૽ૼૼૼૼ૱ગ઼સુસ'શીસ'સ'ચૅ઼સ'મઽ'ઙીસ. য়৾ৡয়৾য়৾৾৾৾ঌ৾য়৾৾ড়ঀ৾য়৾৾য়৾য়য়ৢঀ৾৾য়ৢ৾ঀ৾য়৾৾ঀৢ৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾

If we were not sick, such meditation would be wrong. Yet we are ailing with the chronic illness of the three poisons and are completely ignorant of such a serious illness.

The reality is that we are sick. Yet we have become habituated to our self-cherishing attitudes since beginningless time and because of our longtime experience of great suffering we are unaware of it. We are like madmen, drunken people, or those afflicted with a high fever, who unaware that they are mad, drunk, or sick, just enjoy themselves with songs and music.

#### Recognizing the Dharma as Medicine

This means to recognize or to believe that virtuous practice of eradication and cultivation as taught by the guru is the medicine that will eliminate the chronic disease of the three poisonous delusions, and to strive unceasingly in virtuous activity without regard to food, clothing, or reputation.

## Recognizing the Spiritual Teacher as Doctor

If a sick person takes medicine without consulting the doctor, they cannot know if it will help or harm, and it may even endanger his or her life. Therefore, someone who is sick seeks out a learned doctor, rejoices when one is found, ह्रवायात्रा नरायेंग्र ररायावनायतीत्रन्येश्वाची नेष्परायरा गर्डेन वन न्या में आ खुव मेन अवम भवे वन भाषी वाम आप आप ગચ્ચ ન ગોચ જેને ગ ન ગે છે. આ ગામ આ ૨૬ ૹૢૣૣਗ਼<sup>੶</sup>ਜ਼ૹૄੑੑੑੑੑੑ੶ਗ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਸ਼ੑੑਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਜ਼ਖ਼ਸ਼ਖ਼੶ਖ਼੶ਜ਼ੵੑਜ਼ <u>র্</u>বিমণ্ডরজাম্বর আমন আমির বিমান বিমান বিমানী বিদিয়ে বি ag'alax'य'gg'x'sa'x भी' शुगापश्र भाषा करें का मार्ग करें ૡઙૢઽૻ૾૾૾૾૾ૻઌૹ૱ૡૹૢ૽ૺૻઌૡ૽૾ૹ૽૾ૼૡઌઌૻૡ૱ૡૹૢ૱ૻઌૡ૽ૺૡ૾ૢૺ૱ૻૢ૽ૺ૾૽ૹ૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼ ิ เลยิญเพฟ ซึ่งแลซีเพรารารพเซอีะเพรา ૡૺૹૻૹૢૡૢઽૹૻૻૹૡૢઽૻઽઽૼૡ૾ૢઽૻૡૡ૽ૺૼૼઽૼઌૻઽઽઽ૱ૹ૽ૼૼઽૼૹ૽૿ૹૣૹૻઌૻ ଶ୍ରିଷା ଅଣ୍ଟ ଞ୍ରିଷା ଅଟେ ଅଟେ ଅମ୍ପରା ଅଟେ ଅଟେ ଅଟେ ଅଟେ ଅଟେ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅନ୍ଥର୍ୟ ଅଟି । ઽૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌૢૻઌૡૻ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૼૼૼૼૼ૽૾ૢૻૺઽૺૺૼૼૼૹૻૡ૱ૢૻૢઽૻૹ૽ૢૢૺૼ૾ૹ૿ૹ૾ૣ૽ઽૻૼૼઙૻઽ૽ૻૢ૾૾૾૾૾ૼૼૼૼૼ૱ઌૻૹૻ ୵ଞ୍ଦୖ୲ଈ୶୶୶ଽ୵୳୕୵୲ୖ୶୲୳ୖଌ୵୳୵୵ଽୄ୲ୖ୵୲୵୶୲ୄଞୣ୶୲୳ୢୖୄ୴ଡ଼୲୵ଽ <u>૱</u>ૣઌૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઙ૽ૻૢ૾ૺૹ૾ૢૢ૽ઽૻૣ૽ૢૺૹૢૢ૽ૺૺૠૡઽૻઐૹ૾ૣઽ૽ૼૼ ૨૬ ૨ મેં દેવા આએન માત્ર સાવનેં મુખ્ય તે સુવા સંગાય છે તુ ચેંન્સ'યલે' વૃત્ર' ગ્રીસ' સુવ'ર્રેન્ડ' અવર' ગલે' સૂગ' ગસૂભ' સુવ' સે ' રુત્ર' યર' ଌୖୄ୕ଽ୕୵୕୵୶୶୳ୖୄୠ୶୶ୄ୲ୖ୶ୖୣୖୠ୵୶ୖୠୢୢ୷୕ୠ୶ୠୄୠ୷୶୷ୠୄ୷

listens to them, and gives them the respect they deserve. Similarly, a person who wishes to be freed from the sickness of suffering and its causes, and who wants to achieve liberation and enlightenment, will find such goals difficult to attain without relying on the guru and by just reading texts and performing lots of daily recitations. Just as a chronically sick person has to rely upon a doctor well versed in medicine and must do as he says, we who seek liberation should likewise rely on a wise guru to guide our mind and our practice to higher levels. We should see him as the definitive doctor, as the Buddha himself, and should act in accord with his words.

## Recognizing Wholehearted Practice to be the Cure

It is not enough just to have the medicine. It should be taken, and taken at the right time in the right doses according to the doctor's instructions. Similarly, since beginningless time we have been confused as to the practices of eradication and cultivation, and this has brought about the illness of mental affliction and karma gathered over a long time. To cure this illness we should take on the practices of the antidote. In the *Extensive "Stages of the Path"* it says:

The purpose of knowledge gained through listening is to practice. Therefore, it is essential to put into

practice, according to your ability, what has been heard.

In Liberation in the Palm of Your Hand it says:

Don't be enthused by mere listening. Work hard to put it into practice. Otherwise your Dharma will become dogma and there is nothing worse than that.

Likewise, in the Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life, Shantideva says:

I will actually do this. What can be achieved by mere words? Will a sick man be cured merely by reading medical texts?

This advice is found in many texts and we should think in this way. We must apply our knowledge to our mind and practice for a long time without separating listening, contemplation, and meditation. For example, a leper whose limbs are affected by the disease will not benefit from taking medicine once or twice but will have to take strong medicine over a long period of time. Similarly, we have been suffering ญัญ จริยสามารายสมุขอา พยิสามาร์ย์จายสารรักามริงารา สขาข้างายราสามาณนารริสานรารนำสาภัญขานารรา เการรัสา ૱ઽ<sup>੶</sup>૨ૻ੶ૡૻૼૼૢૻ<sup>੶</sup>૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ অষ্ট্রিম'নেয়ুম'দশান'র্লিম' ᠊ᢌᢦᠡ᠍᠋᠋ᡃ᠋ᠵ᠄ᠴ᠈ᡊᡬᢅᡪ᠊᠋᠄ᠴ᠋᠂ᠴ᠋᠋᠆ᡢ᠋᠋ᡎ᠉᠋ᠿᡧ᠈᠋᠊᠋ᢧ᠆ᠴᠴ᠋᠆᠈᠋᠋᠋᠆᠆᠈᠋ᢆᡜᠴ᠉᠕᠉ᢙ᠍᠍ᡜᢆᢧ᠋ᢁᡷᡪ <u>ଽଽୖୄ</u>ୠୄ୕ୢୢୢୢୢୢୖଽଽ୕୶ୖଌଽ୕ଽ୶ୠୖୠୄ୵୳୴ୖ୶ୡୄୄୄ୕ୠ୕୶୲୕୵ଈୖ୳ୠ୲୶ଽୖୡ୶ୠ୶୲ୖୖ୵ *ସମ୍ଭାୟ*'ସଜ୍ଜିଣ'ଞ୍କୁସ'ମସ୍ଥିଲା'ୟ'୴ିଶ୍ୱ'ର୍ଶ୍ୱା ୵ୡ୕ୗ୶୳୶ୡ୲ଽ୶ଽ୶୲ଽ୲୷୲୶ଽ୵୶ୖଌ୕୶ୖୖ୵୶ୠୄୖ୶୶୷ୢୠୄୖ୷୵୳ ଵୄୖୄୗ୲ୖୖୖୖୖୖୄ୕୳୴୵୕୶ୠୄ୵୳୶ୢୄୠ୶ୄୠ୵୶୰୰୰୶୰ୡ୲ୖୄଌ୶୲ୡ୲ୖୡ୕୶୲୴୵ୢୄୠ୶୕ୢ નર્વેશ્વયું તે. મુખ્યત્ર મુંચુર્યું ને મુંચુર્યું સુરાયું સુરાયા સ્ટાયું મુંચુર્યું સુરાયા સ્ટાયું મુંચુર્યું સુરાયા સ્ટાયું સુરાયા સ્ટાયું સુરાયા સ

from the disease of mental afflictions since beginningless time and we will not benefit from practicing the instructions once or twice. Therefore, we should work hard and constantly like the continuous flow of the river, making prostrations and offerings to the Three Jewels, the guru, buddhas, bodhisattvas, Hearers and Solitary Realizers, with firm faith and with joy in our and others' virtue, and by doing so gather the merit conducive for practice. This should be done in conjunction with the practice of the four powers to negate past nonvirtuous activity and obstructions that hinder practice.

## Recognizing the Noble Beings as Tathagatas

This means to listen to the Dharma with firm faith and to think, "Just as Shakyamuni and other buddhas of the past traveled to the state of enlightenment, so this kind guru to whom I am listening is a noble being who has actualized the four bodies, an actual tathagata whose teachings on eradication and cultivation are free from the stains of error."

### Recognizing that the Dharma is Something to be Preserved

This means listening to the Dharma with the recognition or pure motivation along the lines of, "From teaching and listening to the Dharma may the pure doctrine of teaching and શુદ્ર દેવા અ એન પ તુરુ સુદ દેન ખા સેન્સ પરિ નન્દ વી સા બુદ્ય તે દ ਸ਼ଷଷ୍ୟଅନ୍ଧିଭ୍ୟଂମ୍ମର୍ଜିନ୍ଧିନ୍ଧିମ୍ୟଂଧରିଂଗ୍ରମ୍ବାଜ୍ୱିମ୍ବଭ୍ୟନ୍ୟର୍ମ୍ବିନ୍ଥିନିଂ ૠૻ૾૱ૻૡૼ૱ૹૻૻઌૺ૱ઌૡૼૡ૱ૡ૽૽ૡૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ นพ ฮิพ นณิ วิสาณ สุพ นารราชุลามณิ ณฑานิสาว าสุรารู สิสา ୳ୖୖ୵୶ୄୢୖୄ୰୴ଽ୕୵ଽୖୖ୳୵୴୶ୄୢଞୢ୕୳ୖ୳ୖ୶ଽୖ୳ୖୗୖୖୖୖୖୄ୶୷୷୶ୡୢ୲ଽ୶ୖ୶୲ୗ ૡૢૹૻૻૹ૽૿ૢૹૻૡ૽ઽ૽ઽૼૼૼૼૹૻૹૢૢૼઽૻઌ૱૱ ଈୖ୕୶୲୰୶୷ଽୖୄଽ୵୳୶ୖୖୖଽ୲ୖୖଵ୶୲୳୶ୢୄୢ୶୷୲ ଷ୍ଥ୍ୟ ମଧ୍ୟ ମଧ୍ୟ ଅଧିକ ଶ୍ରି สุราชารุญาณาผลาวสูงรารณา เดิลาสังกุลาณราราทุญรุณานานรา <u> রক্ষম'ম'রিট্র</u> <u> </u>નેશ્વાત્વાદ્ય દેશાં સાથે કે સુદ્ર આ સુરાત્રે દેશા પ્રથમ સુધાયા સુધાયા સાથ न्नलान्मराखुवार्मरान् कुराखालोबा छेनान् र्योका के। नयेमा बा साहें खवा मन्द्रायायाया कन्यते वन्यया क्षेत्र द्वत्र रेयहेश्व नक्षेत्र यया हे यदा

insight be born in those minds where it does not exist and enhanced in the minds of those where it does, and may the precious doctrine of the conquering buddha remain long in the world."

Or we can think, "In the beginning, like other buddhas, our compassionate teacher developed the mind of enlightenment, then accumulated merit for three countless great eons and finally achieved full and complete enlightenment. In order to free all sentient beings from suffering and its causes and to lead them to his own attainment, he turned the Wheel of Dharma three times, ripening and freeing countless disciples. To repay but a fraction of the kindness of the Buddha I will listen, or teach, and practice eradication and cultivation without fault, thereby delighting the buddhas with an offering of a practice that accords with the words of the Buddha."

Listening produces effects. These should be of the kind spoken by scholars of the past who said that the signs of listening were peace and discipline of mind and that the signs of meditation were fewer mental afflictions.

Therefore, when you listen to the teachings you should match your mind to the Dharma. You should not be controlled by your mind, nor should you let the mind be controlled by mental afflictions. If you are able to accomplish <u> রিনম'ম'ম। বা</u>দ্রমম'দ্বা'শী'র্দ্বি'মের'ম'বাঁβম'ন্টমম'শ্র্যস্ত্রদম'ম' ર્ચસા શૈસા રે પ્યત્ર સો પ્યત પ્યસા મર્ફે તે પા રહુ મેં તે સુત્ર મલિત નુ સર્દે ગ ॺॱॾॖऺॺॺॱॺॱॵॸॱक़ॆॺॱॻॖऀॱॸॸॱॸॾॖॺॱय़ॕॺॱॾॖॖॺऻॱक़क़॔ॺऻॱक़क़ॕॸॱॺॱ ૡઌૢઌૣૢઌૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱ૡૢૡ૱ૹૢ૾ૺૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ ૹ૽ૢૺ૱ૹ૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૡૡૻઌૼૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૺૼૻઌૢ૱૱ૡ૽ૡૼ૱૱ૡ૽૽ૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽૽ૡ૽ૻૡૡ૽ૺૡૻૻૡૡ૽ૺ ૹ૾ૣૼૼૻૡૹૻૻૻઌૹૻૹ૽ૻઌૻૹ૾ૢ૽ૡૻૹ૾ૣૻઌૻૹ૾ૣૻૢૼૼૼૼૻઌૻૻઌ૱ૹૻૻ૽૽ૢૺૼૢ૾૱ૹૻૻઌૺૡૻૻૹ૾ૡૺ अर्ळव रेगेन मन कव हव नु ज्यमन न में भा । ૡૻઽૻઽૻઽૻૡ૽ૼૺ૱૱ૡૺૺ૱ૹૻૻઌૻૹૻ૽ૢૢૺૼૹૻ૱ૢૻઽ૱૱૱૾ૼૡૼૼૻૡ૾૾૱૱ૹ૽૾ૢૺઽૻૻૹ૾૾ ૹઽૹૻૹ૾ૢૹૻૺ૽૿ૢૺૹઽ૽૿૽ૼૡૢઽૻૹૡૺૺૼૼૼૼૹૹૻૻઌ૽ૻૡ૽ૻ૱ૡ૽ૼૺ૱ૼૻૢૻૣઌૼઽૼૼૼૹૻૻ૱૾ૺૼૼૹૻ ૹૢૡૻૡૢૡૻૹ૽૿ૢ૽૱ૢૻ૱ૻૻૡૻ૾૾૾૱૱૱૱૾૽ૡઽૻૹૣૻૣૻઽૡ૽ૺૡ૾ૺૹ૽ૼૡૡઽૻ૱ઽ૾ૼૼ૱ૢૼ અદ્રન કેવ છેન સૂન નિંગ છે ગાવન નક્ષુ વ માયા બહ્યુ બ ગાવે કે આ નન ૣૢૼૣਗ਼<sup>ૣ</sup>ਸ਼ૻૹ૾ૼૼૹૻૻૹ૽૿ૺૢૻૡૢૼૼૡૻૡૻૡૢૡૻૻૠ૾ૼઽૻૡૢૻૻઌૡૹૻૻઌૡ૽ૺૡૡૢૻૡ૾ૺૹૻઌૹ૽ૢૢૺૢૼૻૻૹૻૡ૽ૺ

that, your mind will be disciplined. Such a practice done continuously and with determination is of the greatest importance.

# The Way to Teach Dharma

This has four outlines:

- 1. Thinking on the benefits of teaching the Dharma
- 2. Developing respect for the Dharma and its teacher
- 3. Motivation and preparation
- 4. Who to teach, who not to teach

## Thinking on the benefits of teaching the Dharma

Liberation and omniscience are the goals of practice. The benefits of explaining, in correct order and without omission, the methods or causes leading to the attainment of these goals are very great indeed. Other than the teaching of Dharma, there is no primary cause for freeing disciples from the sufferings of cyclic existence and for the attainment of enlightenment endowed with all good qualities and with all faults eradicated. Even Buddha himself had no better way of helping sentient beings than by teaching Dharma. In the *Precious Garland of The Middle Way*, Nagarjuna says: ૹઽૹૻ૾ૹ૾ૢૹૻ૽૽૾ૺૡૢઽૻઽઽઽૻૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૹૻૻઌ૽ૼ૾ૺઌૹૢૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹૻૻ ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑਫ਼ੑਸ਼ੑੑਗ਼ੑੑੑਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑ ঀ৾৾৾৾য়ঀ৾৾য়৾ৠ৾য়য়য়৾ঀঀ৾৾য়ড়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ড়ৢয়৾য়ৼ৾৾য় ฃุลุฆานารอูลิรัฐมานลิเลราชุลเพมาบุลาลัราสมานารจานารรา าพูณาสูารราวงพานาณพากสูญาสุพารราที่าสู่รานถิ่าที่าวนราณา ูลขั้ารายสิ ซิรารู ซิสาญีญาลที่ราวัาริมายายุผูมายาพังยุพยา <u>નેશ્વાર્ત્વસ્થાયયાયયા દેશાવી</u> દ્વાર્ટેવાયાયયા પરીયાસુનાયથા ইন্ধাদ্রবামান্দি নিদাদু নির্ম্নামান্দবামান্দির আঁদমান্দুদা দানিমা ॡॼॖॖॖॸॱॸॱक़ॗॸॱॸॺॕऻ॔ॺॱॵॖॸॱऻॎॸ॓ॸॺक़ॖऺॺॱक़ॕॺॱॶॺॱॺय़ऀॱक़ॕॱक़ॕॺॱॸॸॱ

As a grammarian teaches some to recite the alphabet, so the Buddha taught the Dharma that they could accept.

In his Praise of Dependent Arising, Lama Tsongkhapa said:

Among all his deeds, his deeds of speech were the best. The wise therefore should remember the Buddha this way.

There are limitless benefits in teaching even a single verse of Dharma. Also, the sutras state that of the different types of giving the giving of Dharma is of the greatest benefit. We should think about this and teach with great joy.

# Developing respect for the Dharma and its teacher

Here "teacher" refers to all buddhas generally and specifically to the gurus we have an actual Dharma connection with. We should reflect on their good qualities of body, speech, and mind. In his *Praise of Buddha* Tsongkhapa speaks on this:

If such mysteries of body, speech, and mind, are not in the experience of bodhisattvas,

น ติขารขัญ ริเอราสามสขรณารายสามพ ริเวราสิ หลม ૡ૽ૺ૱ૡૻૹ૾ૢ૱ૻૡૹૢ૱ૻૡૹૻૻૡૹ૱ૻઌ૱ૻઌ૽ૻ૱૱ૻ૽૾ૻ૱૱ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻ૱૽ૼૼૼૼૺ য়ঢ়৵য়য়৾য়য়ঀঀৢয়য়৾য়ড়ঀ৾য়য়য়য়৾য়ঀ৾৾য়য়য়য়৾য় ମବ୍ଦାୟା କ୍ଟିଣ୍ୟଂମ୍ମର୍ଚ୍ଚରିବ୍ଧଂସଂନିକ୍ଷଂସ୍ଥିମ୍ୟା ମବ୍ଦାୟଂସଂ <u>ઽઽૻૹ૾ૣૢૼૼૼૼૼૻૼ૱૽ૻૼૺૡૢૻૡૢૻૹૻૻ૱ૡઽૻૻૡ</u>ૡૢઌૻૹૻૻઌૡઽૻૻ यत्रे हिन यम में। <u>รุรฺ`นั`สังเพqรฺพณิพสุพัสฺาจงสเขาสิ่</u>ๅ ริเพรฺาฮฺรฺานฺรุรฺ` <u></u>ସ୍ୟୁଷ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି ଅନ୍ଥରି গ্র্যীস্কুনেমান্বদমান্তমমান্ট্রান্টরার্ডনোর্য্বাহিমামানের্ক্রমোল্বিনা। ব্যানমা ૹૼઽૻઌૻૹૢૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻઌ૽૿ૡ૽૾ૼ૱ઌૡઽૻૻઌઽ૽૾૽ૡ૽ૼૺૻઌ૱ૡ૽ૻૡૼૡ૽ૡૼૡ૽ૻ૱ૡ૽ૺૡૻૻૹ૽ૺ ୶ୖୖୡୣ୶୲୵ଽୄଈ୶୲୶ଽୖୄୢଈ୕୷୵୲୲ୖୖୖୣୖୖଽ୵ଽ୶୲ଌ୵ୖୄୢୠ୕ୖୡୄ୵୲୲ୡ୲ଌ୵ୖ୴ୡ୲୵ୠ୵୲୲ୡ୲ ર્કેશ વઢન ને ભાષા ભૂગ પર લેગ શ્વર શજી ભાવન અદ્દન નુ એન પ થેઠ્યા ને અત્ર ન્યય અર્વેઠ્ વ્યયયાય પ્યુ સુવ ગી ન્વુ અન્દેઠવ

<u>ઽૣૣઽૣ૾</u>૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

solitary practitioners and hearers, however they may try, what need to mention Brahma, Indra, and others?

Remembering such qualities of wisdom, compassion, and power we should have faith and respect and serve our teachers.

In this context "Dharma" mainly refers to liberation and omniscience and it taught in the texts that when teaching the Dharma we should perform devotions such as prostrations and offerings to the practices leading to these goals, as well as to the texts themselves.

# Motivation and preparation

Preparation for teaching should not be tainted by the eight worldly concerns, such as the desire for fame or for making money, or by thoughts of oneself alone. Neither should we be jealous of scholars of great renown or be competitive with our equals or look with contempt on those lower than us. Instead, we should teach motivated by the nectar of love, compassion and bodhichitta, as taught in the sutras, tantras and commentaries. When teaching, we should provide quotations from sutra and tantra to make it known that the teaching has sound scriptural source. To help ascertain the meaning of the text we should give illustrative examples. To inspire faith we should relate stories and events from the <u>सेर न लक्षा नह हैंन म न न हे लु नु</u>रा । धेगोल्धुः संग्नेगल्ह्यास्रम्। ने नविव सम्स कुरा गम् भ जुभ । पहरू भग्रे में भारत के में अर्ह्न'य'गुरु'यर्ग'गसुर'गे'वे। । **बह्द**ायां बर्केगांधीतां दे प्यानः ही । વર્ન જેન ખેતુ છું સ આવય મ ખેયા | ૡઽ૾ૺૡૹૻૻૹઽૹૻૹૢૼૹૻૻૺૼૼૼૼૹૹૻ૱૱૱ૼ યતે યત્ર ખેત્ર ન મગા મુંચેન માનના સુવાયતે તન ત્ર ગ્રાન દેવા છે. ગહિશાયા સેંધાયા ને આ ગુમાં છે. આ ગુમાં આ ૡૣ૽ૺૣૡઽૣ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૹૻ૽૽ૼ૱૽૽ૼૢ૿ૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૻ૱૱૱ૹ૾ૡ૾૾૱ૡૻૡ૾૾૱ૡૻ૱ૻ૽૾ૺ <u>ই</u>`র্ইন'শে'শ্ব'ক্টব্'র্শক্ষা

past. We should inspire ourselves into a joyful state that thinks, "I have this great fortune to teach the holy Dharma." We should be radiant and smiling. With great faith we should recall the kindnesses of the gurus and the Three Jewels. Thinking of how we are tormented by suffering we should teach with renunciation and compassion. The *Abbidharmakosha* says:

Giving Dharma should be without delusion, taught as purely as found in the sutras.

The place of teaching should be prepared. In the room where the teachings are to be held there should be representations of the Buddha's body, speech, and mind with beautiful, clean and perfect offerings arranged in front of them, and a high and beautifully decorated throne. You should wash and put on fresh, clean clothes. Visualize actual and lineage gurus, deities, buddhas, bodhisattvas, heroes, dakas, Dharma protectors, and so forth, as a merit field in the small space above the throne. Visualize them as being actually present, all of them radiating joy and compassion. With strong faith and respect, make three prostrations to the throne. Remember the words of the verse on the nine similes of impermanence from the *Diamond Sutra*: ૡ૾ૺૼૼઽૻ૽૽ૺૢૻૺૼૼૢૻૣૻૻૻૼૼૻૻૢ૾ૻૻૹૣૻઽૻૹૢ૿ઌૻૹૻૻૻ૽ૹ૿ૺ র্রুঝ'বে<u>,</u> ক্রিঅ'র্মার্মার্ম-এক্রিমার্ম্রীর্মা । <u>૬.૨</u>૨૧૮.૨૨૨.૨૨.૨૨.૨૨ <u>ଌ୕</u>୳୶୲୵ଽଽୄ୵ଽଽୖ୳ୖ୶୶୶ଅୢୄ୶ୢୖୢୢ୶୶ୖୖୖ୶୲୶ୡ୶୲ ଢ଼୕୶୲୶ୄୠ୵୶୲୳ୄଢ଼ଽୄୖୄୄୠ୲୶୲ଌୖୄ୶୲୳ୖୡୄ୲ୠ୶୲୳ୖୖୖ୶ୖୖୖ୴୶୲୳ୖୡୖ୲୷୶୶ ५५:४:५८:पक्षेत्रपग्राम्ग्रेम्भ्याय्ये छेन:५योंश्व:५:५८: वर्तम: केंश्रावे: ୩୫ୖ୕ୖ୲୷୕ଌଽ୳୳୵୵ଽଌ୶୶୲ଌ୵୲୶୲ଌୢୖ୶୳୲୩ୖୠ୶୲୴ୖୡ୲୶୲ୖ୵୵୶୲୵ଌୖ୕୷ ૹ૾ૼૹૻઽ૱ૡઽૻઽ૱૽ૼૹૻૹૻૻ૱ૡ૿૱૱૽ૼૼૼૼ ୶ୡୢ୶୳୳୕୶୶୶୳୳ୄ୵ଽୖୢୢୢୠ୕୵୕ୖ୳ୖୖଌ୲ୄୠୄୠ୶୲୕୶ଡ଼୵୲୳ୖୡ୲ <u>ૺ</u>ૡઽ૾૾૾ૼૹૻૻઽૡૡઽૻઌૡ૽૾ૺઽૹ૱ૻઌૡ૱ૻઌૣૻૡૻૹ૽ૼઽૻૡ૽૾ૺૻઽૻૹ૾ૢ૱ૣૼૹૣૹ ळेब<sup>,</sup>र्ये:ऒंन:घनर्यान्दर, आन:बन्द्रयाल्यु:घनर्या ह्यूंन:अ: અઽ<sup>੶</sup>૨ૻ<sup>੶</sup>ૡૼૢૻૻઽૺૹૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૻૹૻૹૼૹૻૻઌૹૢૼૢૼ૽૽૽ૢૺ૽ૣ૾ૼૺૻ૱ૡ૱ૻૻઽૼૻૼૼૼૼ૱૿૿ઌ૾૿ૢૺૻ૽ઌ૽૽ૺૺૻ ୵ଋ୶୳୳ୖ୶୶୶ୄୖୄୄଈ୶୶ୖ୶୕୶୳୳ୖ୶୶୳୵୵ୄ୲୕୶୕ଌ୵୶ୡ୕୶ୄୡ୶ୄୖୢଈ୶ ୶ୖୢଌ୕୲ୖୖୖ୷ୡ୲୴୶୲୷୲୷୶୶୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷ ୵୶୶୕୳ୖ୳୶ୠ୶୳୵ୖୖୖଽୖ୶ୖ୶୶୶୵୵ଽୖ୶୲୶ୖୣୠ୰୲ୖୖୖଵ୵ୄୗ 

Like a star, haze, a flame, an illusion, dew, a bubble, a dream, lightning, clouds, see all composite phenomena this way.

Thinking of impermanence and a lack of self-existence sit on the throne and recite the *Heart Sutra* and the verses for removing obstacles, as has been the practice of lamas of the past. The *Ornament of Mahayana Sutras* says:

With compassion cast away all difficulties and tiredness.

With a mind held by compassion and thoughts of benefiting others set the causal and continuing motivations. Teach in accord with the thinking of the texts, in tune with your students' dispositions, and with a method intended primarily for taming their minds.

#### Who to teach, who not to teach

You should not agree to teach if the students do not make a request for the teaching. Even if they do, check their sincerity by not accepting immeditately. Alternatively, you could say that you do not know the teaching. It is taught that that if you see the students as being suitable for the teachings, it is acceptable to teach them immeditately. ૡૢૹૻ૽૽૽ૺૺૺૺ૾ૻઌૣૻૡૻૹ૾ૣ૽ૺૼૼઽૻ૱ૢૻૹૹૻૹ૾ૢૢ૽ઽૻ૽ૣૺ૽૽૽ૢૢૼઽૻ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૻઌ૽૾ૺ૱ૹૻૹૼઌૣૹૻ૽૽૽ૢૺૼ૿ૺૢૺૼૹૻ૽૽૽ૼ૱ মরি:শ্র্রারম। গ্রদ্রমান্যান্দ্রমানর্ভরাদমার্দ্রামানরি:শ্রিমামর্নি: યલે ધુર સ્વૅં ગુર રેસ ખેં જ છે તે જુય અરા ગામ સ્વુર્ગ્ય ગય જ ୳ଌଷୄ୲ୣ୳୶୳୳ୡୖ୲ଈ୕୶୲୶ଌୣ୵ୄୢୄୢୠୄୢୄୢୄୄୄ୕ୄଽୖ୳୵ୣୢୖୠ୷୲୳ୖ୳ୄୢୖୢୠ *ऄ*୶ॺॱॻॖॖऀॺॱॸॸॱक़ॖॖॖॖॸॱॺॸॱॸक़ॖॖॣॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖ ॱॺॱॸक़ॖॖॖॣॖॖॖॖॖॖॣॖॖॖॖ ੑੑ੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਜ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਜ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਲ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੵੑ ୶୵ଽ୶୶୶୶୶ଵୖ୵୵ଽଽ୶୳୲୴୷ୄୠ୕୶୶ୡ୕୶୲୶ୡୢ୶୰ୄୖୄୢଌ୲୷୲୵ ঽ৾ঀ৾৾৾ঽঀ৾৾৸ড়৾৾৽৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৸৾৾৾৸৾৾৾য়৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৾ৼ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾ য়য়য়য়য়৾য়৾য়ৼ৾য়৽ঀয়ৣৼ৾৽ঀৼ৾৾য়ৢ৾ৼ৾ৼ৾য়৾য়য়৽য়ৢ৾ঢ়৾য়ৣ৾৾য়য়য়৾য়৽য়ঀঀ न्येंगि ने क्षेत्र खर यहेंन मन्य ग ૹ૾ૼૹૻૹ૾ૣૢ૾૱ૢ૽ૼ૱ૹૻઽૹૻઙ૱ૹ૽૱ઌૹૣ ୶ୖ୵ୖ୶୶୶୴୵୵୵୶ୖ୲ଽ୵୶ୖଵ୶୵୶ୄୢଌ୶୲୲ୖ୲ଵୖ୶୲୶୲ୄୠ୵୶୰୳ୄୠ୵୲୶ଽ୵ ন্থ্য্যুম্ব্যুম্বা <u>ૺ</u>ૢૢૢૢૢૺૡૹૻૹૼૹૻૻઽૡૡઽૻૡ૽ૻૹૻૢ૾ૼ૱ૻ૱૽૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૺૺ૾૽૽૾ૢૺૻૡઽૻૹ૾ૼૹૻૻૻૹૻૹૢઽૻૡ૿ૢઌૻૻૹૻૻૡૹૻ ૡઽ੶ૢૼૢૣૢૢૢૢૢૣૻ૾ૻઌૢૹૢઽ૾ૹૢ૾ઌૹૻઌ૽૿ૢૺ૽ૺૢૢૢ૽ૺૼૢૢૢૻ૱ૻઽ૽ઽૼ૽ઽૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻૼ૱ૻૹ૽૾૱ૼૻૻૼૻ ૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૹૻૡૼૡૻૡૢૼૡૻૡૢ૱ૡૢૻ૱ૻૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻ૾ૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻ૾૽ૡ૽૾ૺૡ ঝইঝ'ম'দ্দপ্রহ্ম। ଅর'মগা'শ্রুরি'র্মুম্বার্মিগ্রাম'গার্কচ'র্ম্বু'গাচ'ম্বিগাম' 

When teaching, certain behavior from the students renders them unsuitable to teach. The Dharma should not be taught, for example, to a student who is lying down and not listening. This is one of the twenty-six types of conduct described in the *Root Vinaya Sutra*, and from this text one must know who and who not to teach.

In order to teach Buddhism to others it is not sufficient just to have studied Buddhism and to have practiced a little. Our minds are not hidden from ourselves and we should look to see if we possess all the qualities of a Dharma teacher as explained in the great texts. If not, it is better not to teach for the time being. Dharmakirti said in his *Commentary on Valid Cognition*:

When the method is hidden it is difficult to explain.

The Kadampa Master Dromtonpa said:

A beginner who lacks any insights whatsoever and tries to benefit others with Dharma will not succeed. Like pouring from one container empty of blessings to another, no blessings are imparted. Like alcohol extracted from unpressed grain, instruction will have no taste and nutrition. สุมพ ธัพ นิลิ ซู่ ร จา สุม ม เกลา เรา ร ยิ่ง ร ร ร เม เนม ม ร नर्देश्वः सु नत् गृशायर से शावसा नन गृशाद्र गार्थे नन मरसा द्वि सुगा <sup>ঊ</sup>য়৽র্নর মার্লি আঁদ গামান মার্লি আলি মার্লি ગઠશ ર્તેશ સિવે સેન્ડ રે વર્ષાના ને વશાને સુંદર્ સુંચાસુર સંગયસુ ୶ୖ୶୕୲ଽଽ୶ୡୢୄୄ<del>୲</del>ଽ୶୲୶ୡ୶ଽୠୄଢ଼୵ୄ୲ୖଽ୕୶୶୕୶ଢ଼୶୳୶ୖୄଈୖ୷୶୶୶୲୷ <sup>દ</sup>ૺૹૢઽૢૢૻૢઽૢૢૻ૾ૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ગૃસુઽૹૻૻૹૡૢઽૻૹૣ૾ૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૹૻૻૻૢૼ૱ૹૻૻ૾ૻઌૻૹ૽ૢૼઽઽૼૢૼૹૻ૽૽૽ૢ૿ૺૺૺૺૺૺ૾ૻૣૻૢૻૡૻૹ૾૽ૣૼઽૻ૱ઙ૾ૼૹૻૡૢૼૼૹૻ ભાષા ના સુસાયા વૃષ્ય ગાલુ માં છે તે સે સાથ છે ને ગોમ સાથ ને સાથ ગાલ ને સાથ ગાય છે તે સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સ ฃุรุณ ฮูลิ เนมพ รรามัพ นาหูรามิมพ สูรารุณ นลิ ยาพ ขุรั વેંમ નવુન વર્ષ ઢેંચ વરુન નવેંચ માં ધોવ વેં ઌૻૡ૽ૺ<sup>੶</sup>ਸ਼੶ૡૢઌ੶ਗ਼ઽ੶ਲ਼੶ਲ਼ਖ਼ੑੑ<u></u>ੑੑੑ੶੶ਸ਼੶ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑ<u>੶</u>ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑ ริ'พร ฑุรุณ ฮูล สัลา พุลูร นร พลัณ ราม รรรา *ୖ*ୄୡ୲୶୳ୄୖୄୄ୴ୖ୶୲୵ଢ଼୶୳ୖ୶ୢୄୠ୕୶୲୵୵ୄ୲ୖ୴୵୕୶ୖଈ୕୶୲୵ଌୣ୵ୖଈୖ୶ଡ଼୶୲ୖ</mark>ୢ୲୷ 

Atisha also said:

Without knowing your own mind you cannot tame others. Therefore, tame your own mind first. Just by knowing Dharma you will not attain enlightenment. Knowledge is not enough, so practice.

Therefore, by examining one's mind it is very important to have the confidence that knows one's level of insight. Otherwise, we cannot know whether we are helping or harming others and ourselves. This can be very dangerous, as Gungthang Rimpoche said:

If one being swept away by the current clings to another in the same current, both will drown.

# **Dedication of Merits**

At the end of each teaching session the lama and the students, should rejoice by thinking on the good fortune of being able to listen or teach the holy Dharma in these degeneration times when the precious doctrine of insight and transmission is in decline. As a mandala of gratitude wealthy students can offer horses, elephants, gold, silver, and those less ૡઽૻ૾ૹૢઽૹૻૻૹૻૻઙૺૡૢૻઽૻ૱૽ૼૺ ૡઽ૾૱ૼૹૻૻઽૡઽૻૡૡ૽ૺૹૢૣઽૹૻૹૢૻ૱ૹૡ૾ૺૺૼૼૼૼઌ૽ૻૣ૱ૹ૾ૢ૽ૢૼૼૼઽ૽૽૽ૢૺ૱૱ૹૡઽૼૢૻ ลำรูราราสิ่า สู้รางเมิสารรงนาราณาสามารุราหุ้าสังเพิ่า ઋঀઽૻૠૻૹૼૼૼૼૹૢૻૹૻૹ૾૾ૡૢૻૻૹૻૻૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻઌૻૹૻૹૻૻૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻૻૡૢૻઽૻ ૡૢૡૻૻૻૢૼૹૻૻૹૻૻઽૡૻૻૹૡઽૻૻૻઽૻઽૻૹ૽ૺૻૻૹૡઽૻૻૻઌ૽૾ૼ૾ૺૹૻૺઽૻૻ૱ૻૡ૾ૺૹૻૻૻૻ૱ૻ૱ नर्गेश्व'य'नर' ने'यर'गविम'य'वर'र्केश'वरुन'य'य'र्रर'हेन्'ग्रीश' ૡૢ૽ૣૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૢૻૻૢ૱ૻ૱૿ઌ૾૾ૡૻ૱ૻૡૻ૱ૻૡૢૼ૱ૻૡ૽ૼ૱ૻૡ૱ૻૡૡ૱ૻૡૡ૱ૻૡ র'শারশ<u>্</u>মশ্বন্থাশারের'মে'র্কর্ম'স্পেদ'স্থ্র'ঝ'ন্রুম'র'মিশ্বম'ম'র্ম্মির'রি। १नगः भुरादे के के किया के का किया के कि ने'लकन'यर'बे'नगाप'म'थेबा लेख'नर'। જીભાગલર્મેલા સેવાયલા ગામ મુખ્ય જેવાય છે. તે મુખ્ય છે મુખ્ય છે. તે મુ તે મુખ્ય છે. તે મુખય છે. તે મુખ્ય છે. તે મુખ્ય છે. તે મુખય છે. તે મુખય છે. તે મુખ્ય છે. તે મુખ્ય છે. તે મુખય છે. તે મુખય છે. તે મુખય છે. તે મુ 

well off can offer just a needle and thread or whatever they can afford. These are offered with prostrations of respect. Then, as a pure and final adornment, dedication prayers such as the *King of Prayers*, the *Prayer of Maitreya*, the final dedication prayer from the *Stages of the Path*, or the *Prayer to Tsongkbapa* (*Mig tse me*) are offered and the session comes to a close.

By correctly listening and teaching the holy Dharma and by proper practice we gain insights. These begin with the practices of guru devotion and end in the experience and insights of the state of enlightenment. Therefore, in the beginning we have to gain the insights of guru devotion. This is under two headings:

- How to devote to a guru, the root of insights on the path
- Having devoted oneself to a guru, the stages of training the mind

How to devote to a guru, the root of insights on the path This has three outlines:

- 1. Preparation
- 2. Actual practice
- 3. Conclusion

าจักงานนิขอการการริ ขุรมงารขานาร์ พรูรามิรา ૱ૡૢૢૢૢૢઌૻઌૻૻઽૻઽૢૻૣઌૢૻૡૡૺૼૹૢ૾ૢૼઽૻ૱ૡૢ૿ઌૻૻઌૻૹૻૡૻ૱ૼૹૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻ૱ૻઽૼ૱ૼૹૢ૾ૼઽૻૡૢ૿ઌૺ <del>૾</del>ૼૼૹૡ૽ૼૡૺૹઽઌઙૼ૱ૹ૿ૢૹૻૹઽૹૻ૱૽ૹૢૻઌૹૡૺૹૻૻઌૹૻૹ૽૾૽ૼ૱ૼ૱૱ૹ ষ্ট্র'র্মিদঝ। । નચર્ત શે ર્સેન્ ગ્રીશ સેંગ્રથ માંગ્ર ગાય વાય બેય માંગે વા ગાય છે. સે નિ गलवर्न् वर्त्तरागलवर्ण्यासवर्गवेन्रगारात्युर् से वेश्वायते सेराने บุรายรารพูลานกิรัฐ์สามกิาตณาสุพาบุรา ૡુશ્વ હોર હુ ગયે શાસે રાગ ગયો ঀ৾৾ৼৢয়৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾ঢ়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾ ૡૺૹૻૻ૾ૹ૾૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૹૻૻૡૻૻૡ૱ૻૡ૱ૻૢ૱ૹ૽ૺૡૼ ગસુસાયાવદ્વાં દુધુવાસેંદાં દુદ્દે ભૂરાગુ ગલે ᠊ᡲᡃ᠋ᡃᢍᠵ᠊᠋᠋᠋ᢆ᠋ᢆ᠋᠊᠋ᢍ᠋ᡃ᠋ᢖ᠋ᢋᡃ᠋᠊᠋ᡝ᠋ᡃᠵ᠆ᡩᡭ᠈ᠬᢩᠳ᠋᠋᠉᠋ᢩᠮ᠋ᢩ᠋᠋ᡔᢋ᠉ᡬᢤᠴᡃ᠍᠍ᡆᢂᢂᡃᢌ᠆ᡸᢆᢧᢂᡃ᠆᠂ᢩᢙ ૹ૾ૢૢ૾ૹૢૹૻૹૡ૿ૺૢૼૹૻૹૢૼૡૻઌૡ૽૿ૡૢઽ૽ૢૢૻૼૹૻૹૻ૽ઌ૽૿ૢૻઌૹૢ૱ૻૻઽ૾૱૾ૻૼૼ૱૱ૻ ૡૹ૾ૣ૾૱ૹૢ૿૱ૹૡૡ૾૾૱ૢૡૡૡ૾ૺ૱ૹૡૡ૽ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ

# Preparation

The results and abilities we derive from our training in virtuous activity will depend upon well-organized preparation. Therefore, we should pay attention to preparation and put great effort into it, just as we would take care in buying the ingredients in order to make a good lunch. Preparation as a method for acquiring higher realizations is under six headings:

- Cleaning the room and arranging representations of the Buddha's body, speech, and mind
- 2. Setting up offerings, beautifully arranged and acquired without deception
- Sitting in a comfortable seat in the seven-point posture of Vairocana and taking refuge
- 4. Clearly visualizing the merit field
- Performing the seven-limbed puja—the essence of purification and accumulation—and offering the mandala
- 6. Making requests from the depths of one's heart

Cleaning the room and arranging representations of the Buddha's body, speech and mind

The instruction to clean the room originates from our compassionate Buddha who gave it to Chutapindaka in order to

ર્સચાયર્લે | ૧૮ મેં ભાષાસુચ ક્રિંગ ગલે દેશ ૧૮ સાથે કે સાથ ગાંધી છે. અદુવા હુ દે ભૂરા દ્વા ગવે રે સાયલે ગિર્મે ખારા ગાંધું જ અચાયે તે ભા ચુત્ત બ્લા જે સાથ રાય છે તે ગાંધી ગાંધ ચું ગાંધી ગાંધી

purify this disciple's karmic obscurations. It was then passed down as a blessed instruction or practice to Lama Serlingpa and to Atisha. Cleaning our room or place of meditation makes the room pleasing to others. It is not done for one's own comfort but to create the favorable conditions for the achievement of higher insights and experiences leading to the state of enlightenment in which the purposes of oneself and others have been achieved, and to remove the conditions for obstructions and nonvirtuous activity. With this in mind, clean the room, inside and out, while reciting "Dust disappear," dirt disappear." This has five benefits, explained in a sutra:

One's mind will become clear, others' minds will be clear, the gods will be happy, one gathers the karma to be beautiful, after dying one will be born a god.

Therefore, we beginners should concentrate on this practice. Regardless of whether the room is dirty or not, cleaning it every day is very beneficial.

When arranging the representations of the Buddha's body, speech and mind the position of the statues in the middle or on the sides of the altar should not be determined by the quality of the material they are made of. Arrange them as they are arranged in the field of the merit visualizaनर्वेत्रि निर्मन्तर्गुन्द्र्य्यायान्वेत्राय्यायायार्थावेगानर्वेत्ता ณลรารรานีราฐานอลาร์าสูมนพาลุพาขุสมารณ์พามานติลาล์ไ ୵ୖ୶୲୶ୠ୶୶ୖୄୢୖଽ୶୲୶ୖ୶୕୵୶ୣୢୖୠୄ୰୳ୖୖୖ୶ୖଌ୕୶୲ଋ୲ୄୣୣୣୣୣୣୠ ষ্ট্রী বাবঝাদেন দ্রীর্নির দ্রীন উন ক্সু বার্ম্যন দ্রবাম শ্রী দ্র বাব্যামা শ ลธิ์รายาขณ์ผิราธิราลที่รายาลรัฐานรานๆ สูสานรานา <sup>ૡ</sup>ૡૢૹૻૻૣૢૹૻૹૣઽ૽૾૽ૼૺૻ૽ૺૼૼૼૹૻૻઌૼૢૼૡૻૡૢૡૼૢૻૻૡૺૡ૽ૼૼૼૼઽૻ૽ૼૺૼૼૼૢૢ૿ૢૻૢ૽ઌૹૻૻૡૡ૽ૣૼૼૻૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૻઌ า สังาพาติรางาพณาสริกพามา กพงาพาฐรางางาสุรารชุพา นาพสานๆานกุสานาพฐณากราวชพานาณุสุณาม ๆพัณามา ૡઽૺઌૹૻૻૻૻઌૻઽૼૹૢૢૼૼઽૻૻઽૼઽૻૡઽૣૺૹૻઽૺૹૻૹૢૻ૽૱ૻૺઌૡ૽ૼ <u>ઽઽૻૡૼૻૻઌૻૻૡૹૻૻૡઽૻૡ૽ૢૺૼૻૼ૱૽૽ૢૺૼઽૻઌ૽ૼૺૻૹ૱ઽઌૻૡઽ૽ૼૹ૽ૣૼૼૼૼૼૡૻઌ</u>ૡૢૻઌૻૹૻ૽ૣ૽૱૱ <u>ଜ</u>িন। নির্মান্ত্রআগ্যমিনান্ত্রীনামান্দর আর্মনার্টার্টার্টার্মার্মার্মান্ ସ୍ତିମୟ'ନ୍ଦି। ଏବଣ୍ ଶ୍ରି'ସମ୍ପ୍ରଂଷ୍ଟ୍ରମଧ୍ୟର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଛିଷା ଛିଷା ମନ୍ତା ସମ୍ଭ କୁମନ୍ଦିମ ૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૻૹૺ૱ૻૻ૱ૻઽૢૼૼૼ૱ૻૹૢૺૼૹૻૻૻ૱ૹ૱ૻૹ૾ૢૺ૱ૻઌ૽૾ૺૻ૱૽ૼ ଌୖ୕୶୲୶୲୶୲ଈ୕୶୲୵୳୵୵୵ୄ୲ୖ୶୶୲୶୲୷ୢୖୠୡୄୣୖୄଈୠୄୖୢୄୡ୰୲ୢୖୄଈ୷ୢୖୄଈ୵ୄୖ୷

tion with Buddha and the lama from whom we received teachings, and with whom we have a Dharma connection, as the main figures in the center and at the front of the altar. Arya Nagarjuna in his *Letter to a Friend* said:

The wise venerate figures of the Sugatas, even though they be made of wood and such like.

We should not distinguish statues by the quality of the material. Otherwise, if we place statues made of gold and silver at the front, as if to show off our wealth, we cannot be sure if this is a virtuous act or not. We should be careful on this point. The statues of our lamas and the buddhas are there to remind us of the objects of refuge and for generation of faith. It is very important not to become tainted by the eight worldly concerns and think of the statues as just pretty objects. It is particularly important not to regard the representations of Buddha's body, speech, and mind in the shrine room with an over-familiarity, thinking "What is there to look at?" thereby showing disrespect and disdain. Instead, we should look on them as actual lamas and buddhas who kindly live with us for a lifetime. In their presence we should regularly make offerings and prostrations to them and confess nonvirtuous activities through the seven-limb prayer as found ૬ુ ૡ૽ૻ૱ૢૻૢ૱ૻૻઌ૽ૼૺ૾ૻૣ૾ૢૼૻ૱ૼૡૻૻૢૼૼૼૼૡૻૹ૾૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼઽ૽૱ૻૹ૾૽ૢૼૼૼઽૼ૾૱ૻૻ૱ૻૻ૱૱ૻ૽ૼ૱ૼ त्युरामा गलवायी सेससान्दर सामरात्युरामा क्षा द्व समानगता नर त्युरान अद्देश भवे भग गरेगा सुरु लेग का भू खुल. รู ลู้หนัง ดิลาลังกุลางสุธรลานานุรายังรายสารราวายสารราวั য়য়য়য়৾৾ৠয়৾ড়৾ঀ৾৽য়৾৾ঀ৾য়৾ঢ়ঀ৾৾৾ঀৢ৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ ૡ૾ૻૼૢૼૼૼૼ૱ૡૻ૱ૡૻૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻ૱ૻઌ૾ૢ૾ૼ૱૱ૻઌૡૢ૾ૼ૱ૡ૽ૡૼ૱ૡૻ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱૱ *মাঁঊ*দ'মম'ক্ষ্মুদঝ'র্মা ୄୄୖୄ୰୶୕୶ଵ୕୕୵ୄଽୖୄୄ୰୷ୄୖୄଈ୶୕୵ୄୢୠ୕୷ୖ୶ୄୢୠ୕୷୵ୄ୵୕୵ୄୖ୳ୖୖୖଈ୕୶୲୵ୠୣୖ୶୷୕୵ୖୖଽ୕୶୲ ৾ঀ৾৾য়৾ৠৢ৾য়য়য়য়য়৾ঀৼ৾য়ৢয়৾ঀ৸ৼ৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়য়৾ঀৢয় <u>- ମୁମ୍ବ୍ୟୁ</u>ଷ୍ୟ ଅଂଶ୍ୟାଇଁ ଅନ୍ୟାର୍କ୍ସିସ୍ ଅଂଶ୍ୱର୍ଦ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥ ริ'พรารมณาสตัสาวสามานาญามูลาร์ปูญ हेःस्टरप्रदेषमिगसः झुंगहुगसम्बद्यायाः १ ત્રશીસ મારી હરવર રેટ કો ગાયમાં ત્રાપ્ય છે. તે ગ ૡૺૹૻૹૣૹૢઽૹૻૻૹૡૢ૱ૻૢૹૢૣૻૹૢૢૻઌ૽૽૽૱ઽૻઽ૱ૹ૾ૻૹૼૹૻૹ૽ૺૹૻૻ૾ૺ૱ૻૡ૱ૢ૱ૹ૽ૺ 

in the *King of Prayers*, thereby striving to accumulate merit and to eliminate obstructions. In this way we should make the attainment of this perfect human rebirth with its eight leisures and ten endowments meaningful and purposeful.

# Setting up offerings, beautifully arranged and acquired without deception

Atisha said: "Offer whatever you can afford." Regardless of the size, amount, or quality of the offering, the practice should not be tainted with miserliness and the eight worldly concerns. Offerings should be laid out with the aim of oneself and others attaining enlightenment. "Deception" in this context refers to a faulty motivation and to unsuitable offerings.

Offerings arranged with our own hands include water, flowers, incense, light in the form of offering lamps, perfume, food, and pleasant sounds, as well as offerings of the five sense objects. When arranging water bowls and other containers of offerings, they should be aligned equidistant from each other. Offerings should be clean and beautifully laid out. In short, they should be arranged as taught in the *Stages of the Path.* When making offerings to and serving the Sangha an examination of our motivation is particularly necessary. Otherwise, there is the danger that a sizeable offering will not be matched by a sizeable result. ॡॼॖॕॸॱॸॕॺॺॱॻॱॡॖॱॸॖॖॸॱॺऀॸॱॺॱॸॺ॓ॱॺॖऀॺॱॻॺॱॻॺॺॱॻॺॺॱ ู่ หร้าณ พุธมาร์ พัง พั <u> </u> त्व<sup>:</sup>श'नम'| द्व; वृष्ण'नम' शः क्रे] प्यते केम'मु' ध्येव: यम्य व्यक्षेयः র্কিঝ'ম্বে'নু'র্ক্রিঝ'নক্তুণ'ব্যাৎ'যীঝ'শ্রুৎ'ঝ'র্য্বীঝ'মহ'বাঝ'র্ক্ত'র্থিন'। প্লুবা' ૹૢૢૹૻૻૡ૾ૻૼઽૻૡ૾૽૱ઌૡૢૻૹૢૻૢઌૻઽૻૡ૾ૻૼઽૻૹૢૢૹૻઙ૾ૺૹૻ૽૱ઽૻ૱ૹ૾ૻૹૻ૱ૼૹૻ૽૽૱ ૢઽ૾ૢઽ૾૾ૢૢૢૢ૾૾ૡ૽૾૾૾ૺ૱ૹૡૻૡૻૹૻૻ૱ૡૻૡ૽ૻ૱૱ૡૻૡ૽ૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ นารรา รราทิ เรลีราสุมสาทสังทานลิ เดิรารูามิ สิ เทธิ ทารารรา નરુષા શુવાનુ યુગા બઢંભાનના ચઢેના માયુભાલેનાને નગા ગો સુવ <u>ଞ</u>୍ଚୁ ଅନ୍ମାୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଥ ଅନ୍ য়য়ৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢঢ়৾য়ৢৼ৾য়৾য়৾য়ৢয়৽য়৾য়৾য়ৼ৾য়৾য়য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য় ય ૡ૾ૻૼૢૻઌ૱ૡ૽ૢૺૼૢૻઽૡૼૼૹૼૹૻ૾ૼૢૣૻૹ૽ૹ૾ૹૻ૱૱૱૾૽ૼૼ૱ઌ૽ૻૼૢૼૹ અદેશપ્રગ્રંગ્યુ અશપ્ય દ્વી દેખ્યર દેમેં દેશી રે વર્શેર પ્રાથેશ ૹ૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌૼૼઽ૽૽૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૻઌૻૹ૽૾ૡૢૻૼૼૻઌૡ૽ૼૡૻૢૹૻૹ૽૾ૡૢૻઽૻૻૹઽૻ

Sitting in a comfortable seat in the seven-point posture of Vairocana and taking refuge

Under the seat where the practice is performed draw a swastika to symbolize the vajra throne, then lay kusha grass and long-life grass with their tips pointing to the front. This is done to remind us of the compassionate Buddha who attained enlightenment in Bodhgaya on a cushion of grass and for us to emulate his achievement. The back of the cushion should be slightly raised and the front slightly lower. Sitting on such a seat will produce no pain even if we sit for a long time, and it is taught that experience and realization will be easier to gain.

Place the seat in front of the altar or so that the altar is to your right. Once on the cushion you should free yourself from wrong motivations. It is taught that the way to sit is in the seven-point posture of Vairocana. This means that legs are crossed in vajra position and the hands are in the mudra of meditative equipoise below the navel with the right hand on the top of the left and with the tips of the two thumbs touching. The back or the spine should be as straight as an arrow. If the body is straight, the airs and channels will also be straight. This makes it easier for the mind to be more pliant. The lips and teeth should be in their natural position, with the tip of the tongue touching the roof of your mouth. નશ્રેયાશ્વ સાય સ્વયાસ્ય ન ગોશા વર્ત તે સુનશ્વ છે ગાયે વે ગાવ સેંદ સુંવ ૱૱ઽઽૻૡૡૢઌૻૻૹૻૹ૾ૻૡૻઽૻઽૻઌ૱ૡૡૹૡૻૹૻૹૼૹૡ૾ૡ૽ૡ૽ૼ૱૱ ૡઽૻૡૡ૾ૼૼૼૼૻૢઽૡ૽ૼ*ૻૢૻૣૹ*ૻૻઽઽૻૡ૾ૢૺઽૻઌ૽૿ૢૹૻૡૹૻૻૹૣ૱ૡૹૻૻ૱ૡૹૻૡ૽ૺૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૺ **હુ**'૬૬' ચે'ર્ફેગા ફ્રેંચા સૂર'ગચભાસ્ટ્રે'ચર્કે૬'ચે| ૬ે'ઢગ લભ สงาฏิริจางๆ สูากุรรงาพิราราวัรราชาสุมพารรา দৈ-দার্শবাধান্যঝার্নঝাইন্ট্রেমাবাধ্যুদঝান্যানবিধান্দপ্রিরা नर्वेषि स्वाध्यरान्वोप्ट्र्यप्यानस्रुवायग्राराक्षेयार्थाः स्वयायाः स्व ૨૾ૼૡૢઌ੶୴ઽ੶ૡ૱ૡૡૢૹ੶ઽ૽ૺ૾ૼૼ૱ૹ૾૾૾૽ૹ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૻઌ૱ૡૹૣ૱ૡ૽ૼૼૼ૱ૡ૽ૻૼૼૼઽૼૼ ગાસુસાયાસુવાગનેગાભાભાષા સસાસૂન ગોર્કેસાગનુવાસવાનું વાર્વેન ને NA સુવ શે તેવા દુર્દે દેવે ગાનવ અર્દેવ શેન પુન પુન પુન સુવ સાંભા મુંચ આ ᡊᢒ᠋ᢩ᠆ᠫ᠂᠋᠋᠋᠋ᢋ᠋᠉᠊᠊ᡒᢩ᠄᠊ᢩᠭᠧᠴ᠋ᠴ᠆ᡔ᠃᠋ᡎᡃ᠋ᠬᡭᡃ᠋ᡷ᠄ᢆ᠋ᡬ᠕᠋ᠴᢩ᠕ᢋ᠋ᢋ᠋ᢋᢋᢋ᠋ᢋᢂ᠋ᠴ᠋ᡬ᠆᠋

The head is bent slightly and the eyes rest upon the tip of the nose. The shoulders should be balanced. Marpa and other great siddhas have emphasized the importance of this seven-point posture.

In this posture first visualize the objects of refuge, and in their presence go for refuge, generate bodhichitta and the four immeasurables as explained in the preparatory practices. Then strive to bless the actual and mentally transformed offerings.

# Clearly visualizing the merit field

These are the objects to whom we make requests and from whom we accumulate merit and nullify nonvirtuous activities by way of the seven-limb practice, which is explained below. They are visualized and meditated upon with the words from the *Guru Puja* that begin, "In the vast skies of indivisible emptiness and bliss."

# Performing the seven-limbed puja, the essence of purification and accumulation, and offering the mandala

One does not prostrate or offer praises to the gurus and deities of the visualized merit field with just a single body. Instead, emanate countless bodies in front of each of the objects and generate faith by remembering their excellent qualities of body, speech and mind. Then with strong

ক্তুমামনি ক্লমান্তমান্দ দি দি মের্য্য মাদ্র ম พิลุ ฑุรุสาริสิาฐิราฐราสราพฮิาติราพรูสาฐรารพรารจัฬา จิรา จราณายุสารราวัรารยุรายราชัรสาสารราชสสา ୖୄଽ୶୶ୢୖୢଈୄ<sub>ୖ</sub>ୠୄ୶୕ୖ୶୕ୖ୶୶୶ୄୖୄୖୄୖ୴୕୶୶ୣୖ୵ୖ୴ୣ୶୷୰୷୶ୖ୴ୠ୲ୖୖୄ ู่ฉฉัณ ฑุรุสาริ พรารราทิ ผลิรารเคลเลา พราร รู พิรามริรามรูสา าลูสางกลาพราสามส์รารงๆมพารราจางพพาณาหิญารราย <u>ૺ</u>ૡ૿ૺૹૢ૽ૺઽૻઽૢૻૻૣૻૡૹૻૣૺઽૻૹ૽૿ૹ૽ૢૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૡૻઌૹૡૻૡ૽૿ઽૻ ૡૢૹૻૡૼૢૼૣਗ਼ૻૹૢઽૹૻૡ૾ૢૺૻૹઽૹૻૹૄૼૹૻૻૻૼ૱ૻૻઌ૱ૻૹૣઽૻૹૡૼૼૼઽૻૻઌૼૡૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૡૼૼૼૹૻ यत्रे अद्ययायात्वयायो सुयाक्तु न्दा मेन यत्वयाक्षय केवा मुवया ગ્નચાસુંગલગ સિંજેઓનું સુંગ્યાનું સુંગ ચર્ગે હું ગાઉં સુંગાઉં જે છે. 

remorse for the nonvirtuous activities, obstructions, and their imprints, accumulated by body, speech, and mind, do the seven-limbed practice with prostrations, offerings, confession, rejoicing in the virtues of oneself and others, and so forth and perform the short or long mandala offering. You should do this practice of purification and accumulation daily and according to your ability.

## Making requests from the depths of one's heart

In sutra and tantra the development of higher realizations and experiences on the paths and levels is dependent on the guru's blessings. Regarding the guru and deity as one, we should make requests to the gurus again and again with strong faith and respect. Although the wording of the requests varies according to the particular preparatory practices, generally we can use the verse from Panchen Lozang Yeshe's *Explicit Teaching on the Swift Path* that begins, "Unparalleled teacher, conqueror." After this the lamas have instructed that the following verse should be added:

Never, even for a instant, generating a wrong view of the life of the glorious guru, with veneration that all he does is good, may the blessings of the guru enter my mind. র্মিবাম'শ্রীম'বাম্যুদম'র্মি | र्वेग' अरु क्रुन्स सुभाषा गुरूप र देनसाम दिन्द्र देन का की दुन दु क्रुन्स '୵ୠୖୄୗ୕ୖୖ୶୶୶୰୵ଵୄୖୢୢୠୄୖ୵୕ଌ୕୵ୖ୶୵୰ଵୖୄ୰୰ଌ୶ୖଵୄୖୢ୵ୖଌ୕୶୲୶୶୰୵ୠୢୢ୵୰୶ୄଡ଼୵ୖ য়ৣয়য়য়য়য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য় าดิ'น'สิ้งพิเดิรงทุญญาวริกมานาลิไ ริ'พราวังทุลพาวอูราววิ ৻৸য়৽৸য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়ৼ৾য়ৣ৾য়ৼ৾য়ৣ৾য়ৼয় ૡઽૣૺઌૹૻૻૡૻૻૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૹૻઌ૽૿ૢૻૡૢ૿ૡૻઽૢૻૣૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૻૹૻૻૹ૽૾૾ૼૼઽૼૠૻઌૼ૾૾ૺૼૻૢ૽ૢૢૼૼૻઽૼ૱૽૾ૢ૽ૺૼૻૻૻૹ૽ઽૺૻ ଌ୕୶୲ୖଽ୶୲୵୵୕୶ୡୢ୲୶୷୵୶୶୷୷ୠ୷ୢୖୡ୲୵ୢୖୡ୲୷ୡୢୖ નરુષાયાવનુવ્યાનથી ને ખનગેનિ નું ગાયવા ગઠના પ્રતે દેવા શાલેના ઽૢૻૣૣૣૣઌૡૢૣૣઌૢૡૹૡ૾ૺૡૢૻ૱ૻ૾ૹ૾ૺૡૼૡૹૡૹ૱૱ૡ૽૾ૡૢૡૹૡ૾ૡ૱ য়ৢৼয়য়৾৾য়ৼয়ৼ৾য়ৣয়ৼ৾য়ৢ৾ৼ৾ঀয়য়৾ঀ৾য়ৣয়য়য়ৢৼয়য়য়৾য়ৣয়৾য়য়য়য় অর্ক্রিন মান্দর্বা প্রদান্ধ্রীন ন্দপন্দাম না মন নালব গ্রী নেনা নাম <u>ୖ</u>ୡ୕୶ୄୠୖ୴୴୕ଽଽୄୠ୕୳ୖଈ୕୶୶୴୶୴୶ଡ଼୶୳୕୳ୄୢୠୄୖଈୄୠ୶୶ୖୖ୴୶୳୵୲ୖୖ

## Actual practice

In accord with the guru's instruction train yourself in cultivating the points of practice of the paths of sutra and tantra from guru devotion in the beginning up to stable realization and experiences within the generation and completion stages of tantra as taught in the Tsongkhapa's *Foundation of All Good Qualities*. Until you have gained firm conviction, use analytical meditation on those points that need it and placement meditation in practices where it is necessary. Practice hard in this way and bring meaning to this human rebirth with its eight freedoms and ten endowments, found this one time only.

To reach the state of enlightenment by practicing according to the stages of paths of sutra and tantra, we must rely correctly on a spiritual friend who can show us the paths without fault. As Lama Tsongkhapa says in his *Foundation of All Good Qualities*:

The foundation of all good qualities is the kind guru, proper devotion is the root cause of the path. Seeing this, bless me to devote myself with great effort and great respect.

The great Kadampa master Geshe Potowa, said:

<u>୶</u> ୶୲୶ୢୢଢ଼୶୲୶ୢୄୢଵୄ୶୲୶୲ଽୄୢଽଽୄ୳୶୲୕ୖ୶ୢ୕ଽୖ୳ୠ୶୲୶୶୶୶୶ୄୢୢୣୢୣୣୢ
શું બુઅય ખેવ ભાવુયામ રે ખેંદ્ર શીય બેવ સુમ મરે વ પ્રમા રુવે
૱ૢ <sup>ਗ਼</sup> ਸ਼ <sup>੶</sup> ਗ਼ऄૼਗ਼੶ਗ਼੶ਫ਼ਜ਼ੵਗ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਜ਼੶ૹੑੑੑੑਜ਼ੵ੶ਜ਼ਜ਼੶ਫ਼ਖ਼੶੶ਖ਼ੑ੶ਖ਼ੑ੶ਖ਼ੵਜ਼
<u>៹</u> ৾੶୴ৼ৾য়৾ৼৢ৾য়য়৾য়ৼ৾ঀৼ৾ঀ৾৽ৠৣয়য়৾য়ৢ৾৽ড়ৼ৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾ঀৢয়য়৾৾য়৾য়য়
ঀ৾৾ঢ়৾৾য়ৼ৾য়ৣ৾৽য়৾ঀ৾৻য়ৣ৾৽য়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়ৢয়য়৾য়৽য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾
รมารอิ่ม พิรารามมมพายกิริ์สาสมารราชาุณหูชามารชานีพา
ฑลัณาราพราสุฆาพรารูาวริราณารจัโญาไ
য়৾য়৾য়৽ঀ৾ঀয়য়৾৾ৠ৾৾য়য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৾য়ৼ৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়
นอะธิสาลีานละาพิเศพาฏิพาผู้รานผารผราสิราสุพาทุญรพานา
ଝ୍ମ୍ୟା ଓ୍ମର୍ସ୍ଟିଶ୍ୟାଅନ୍ୟାର୍କ୍ଷ୍ମିଶ୍ୟାସର୍ଡିଆହୁଶ୍ୟୁସ୍କ୍ୟୁ ।ଜିଷ୍ୟାର୍କ୍ଷ୍ୟ୍ୟ
स्रमा दर्त्तवामा स्वकृत्रा सोना स्रेवामा पर्वसाय ने स्वका से प्रायमा ग्री के गा मे साम मे से साम स्वका स्वका स्वका स्वका से प्रायमा स्वका से साम स्वका से साम स्वका से साम स्वका से स
ૹ૽૿ૢૺૹૻ૾ૹૻૻૹૻૻ૾૾૱ૻૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻઌ૱ૹૻૹૼૡૻૹૡ૾ૺ૱ૡૢૢૼૹૻૻૡૢ
ॻॖऀॱऄऀॺऻॱ२ऀॺॱॸ॔ॖॸॱॺॖॺॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॺॱय़ॸॱॺऻऄ॔ख़ॱॸॱढ़ॸऺॖॸॺॱॷऀॸॱॡड़ॖॺऻॱॸॖॖ ॸॷख़ॱख़ॖॖॖॺॱक़ॖॱॺॡऀॱॠॖॖॖॖॖॖॺॱय़ॸॱॿॸॱय़ॱॴॖ
ૹ૽૿ૢૺ૾ૺૹૻ૾ૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૻૡૹૢૻૡૻૻ૱ૻૹૻ૾ૡ૽ૺૻૻ૱ૡૡૺૡૹૻૡ૽૾ૡૺ૱ૡૡ ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ૹૢૡૻ૾ઙ૾૾ઌૻૻ૾૾ૼૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ
᠊ᡃᢆᢧᡃᢆ᠋ᢆ᠋ᢆᢐᠯ᠋᠋ᡃᢆᠯ᠋ᢌᡃᡪᡪ᠆ᡪᡃᢍᢩᢆ᠋ᡃᡆᢋᡃᠴᡵ᠂ᠯᠯᠱᠬᡃᠴ᠈ᢋᠲᠴᢌ᠄ᡇᡳ᠈ᢋᢩᠳ᠋᠋᠋ᡃᠶᢩ ᠆ᢣᡊ᠈᠊ᢩᠣᢩᡆ᠄ᡜᢩ᠄᠕ᡃᡬ᠈᠊ᢩᠯ᠗᠄ᠴᠴ᠄ᠴᡘ᠋ᡘ᠉᠋ᡎ᠋ ᠆ ᡨ᠆ᡷ᠗᠋ᢩᠯ᠋ᢌ᠁᠋ᠴ᠄᠗ᡏᡜ᠄ᠴᡘᡱ᠋ᠴ᠋ᢋ᠄ᡘᡊ᠈᠋ᡎ᠋ᢩᡘ᠋ᡷ ᡷ᠉ᡅ᠋ᢄ᠊᠋ᡎ᠗ᡃᡎᢂ᠋ᠴ᠋ᡔ᠗ᢅᡏ᠆ᡆᡭ᠄ᡬᢆ᠗᠋᠉᠂ᢆᡎᢩᢂ᠂ᢧᢆᢂ᠋
$\hat{v}$ ંઢેંગ'રેશ'૬ઽ'અ્ધ્રુရ'યર'ગશેંભ'ર્ગ'લ્ડેનશ્ચ'બૈર'લ્દુગ'દુ દ્રાચ્યાપ્ટ્રવ'સું'અલે'સુઅ'યર'ઘર'ય'યો $ $ સ્નુદ'રેગ'ર્ડઆપ્યર'ભેંગ'ભ્રુ'શે'ગ્રેટ'રેડેડ'  $ $ રે'અદંદ'ભેગસ'યર'અર્ઘર'યલે, અંગ ગુસ'ગ્રીશ $ $ સુ'અલે'ગ્રેવ'સુરુપ્રાચ્ચ'લેસ્'ગ્યુસ'યુર'

For gaining liberation nothing is more important than the guru to achieve liberation. If even the things of this life that can be accomplished by direct visual experience need a teacher, then how will it be possible without a guru to travel to a place we have never been to, having arrived straight from the lower realms?

As this quote points out, without relying upon a guru there is no way to practice Dharma. For example, if going on a single day's journey or accomplishing the smallest tasks of this life are impossible without a guide or teacher, then consider the fact that since beginningless time we have wandered from the Hell without Respite up to the Peak of Existence and experienced the most horrendous sufferings again and again, particularly in the lower realms, and never have we become familiar with the practices that lead to liberation and allknowing enlightenment or to their paths and levels. Therefore, how can we simply know these things without relying upon a guru? It is not possible. We definitely need a guru.

A guru cannot be anyone. We should devote ourselves to someone possessing the qualities taught in the Ornament of Mahayana Sutras, the small and great Stages on the Path, Fifty Verses on Guru Devotion, and so on. If we rely on such a guru,

ગઉષાઌીંભયાં મૈયા શૈંદ્ર સંગામાં સ્નેમ સ્વયાં દેવે ગાસુ માં બેંતુ ' Fa'
য়৾ঀ৾য়ৼয়ৣয়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৽ঀয়৾য়
ૡૢઽ੶ૢૼ૱૾ૻઌૣૹ੶૱૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઽૹ੶ૢ૽ઽૺૹ੶ਖ਼੶ਜ਼ਫ਼ਫ਼ੑ੶૽ૼ੶ૼૹ੶ਫ਼ૢ૽ઽ੶૽૽ૢૺ੶ਜ਼ઽ੶ૢૻૢૢ੶ઽઙૢઽ
าสัญหารที่พายาสุมพาณารุยูรารสัญ
৽ৼ৾য়৽৸ৠ৾য়৽ৢঀ৾ঀ৾য়৽৸ৼৢয়য়৽য়৽ঀ৾ৼ৾য়৽৸ৠ৾য়৽য়য়৽৽ ড়
ૡ૽ૺ૱ૡ <sup>੶</sup> ઌઙૢૻૢૼૼૼ૱ૻૻઌૡ૽ૺ૾ૻૣૣૢૢૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡૢૡૻૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ
য়৾৾৾ঽয়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾
<u>નેૹ</u> ૡૻૻ૱ૹૡૻૻૼૻૹૣ૾ૼૼૼૹૣૻૹ૾૾ૹૻ૾ૺઌ૾ૻૡ૾ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૺૡૻૡ૽૾ૡૡૻૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ
ณฑ.พยน.เนนี้พ.นี.พน.พ.มิพ.ฏิ.มู.เนน.เยน.พ.สู่ เพพ.ธ.
ૡૢૻ <sup>੶</sup> ૱ૻઌ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૻ૱ૻઌ૾ૺૻઽૡ૽ૺૻઌૡૺૹૻૻૹૡ૾ૺ૱ૡૢૼૡૻૡૡ૽૱ૻૢૻૻૡૡૢ૽૱ૻ
ন্ব্যূর্ম'র্টা এছঝ'ঝর্যুর্র্রাঝ'র্ইন'ম'ম'র্কর'র্ম্মা
ૡ૾ૻૼૡૻૻઙૡૻૻ૾ૻઌૣૻૡૻ૿૱ૻ૾૾૾ૡ૽૾ૡૻ૱ૡૻૡ૽ૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡ
ðan नबिब नस्रेव मायसा छी रामरा
พิ่จพานรามฮิราสุลาวกรานารูามาพิลๆ
गुरुप्य के र मेरे मेरे मेरे मेरे मेरे मेरे मेरे
য়৾৾৽য়৻য়য়৻য়৾য়৾ঀয়৾য়য়৾য়ড়৾য়ড়৾য়ড়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ঢ়৾য়য়৽য়ৢয়ঀ
য়য়৾ঀ৾৾য় <sup>੶</sup> য়য়ৢৢৢয় <sup>੶</sup> য় <sup>৽</sup> য়৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়
নঞ্বরূষান্ত্রুষার্ক্রিয়াশামান্দের স্ট্রিনাঝাদের ঝेদাশমার্মার্দিনের দের

we will undoubtedly become fortunate beings free from error in the stages of our practice and will develop the complete path of practice within our minds. Therefore, it is very important to devote ourselves properly to a fully qualified spiritual friend who faultlessly shows us the path.

Devoting oneself to a guru has four outlines:

- 1. The benefits of relying on a spiritual teacher
- The disadvantages of not relying or relying incorrectly
- 3. Devotion through thought
- 4. Devotion through activity

# The Benefits of Relying on a Spiritual Teacher

There are of eight kinds:

- 1. We become closer to enlightenment.
- 2. It pleases the buddhas.
- We will not be harmed by maras and nonvirtuous friends.
- 4. All mental afflictions and unwholesome actions will automatically cease.
- All insights and experiences of the paths and levels will automatically increase.

યમ ગાવ વેંદા રેશ ગાસુદ શાય ભૂમ મહત્વ શો દેશ છેનુ માય સુચા ณฌารผู้สานราวัรายรงผ่าวๆ รุงราสาวริาสุจาวิาสาวอิงาวที่ <u> ૧૬ કે</u> કું સું સું સં સાથવા સે મુખ્ય સે બે સા વા ૡૢૹૢૻૻૹ૱ૻઽ૱ૻૹ૾ૼૼૼઽૻૹૻૹ૾૱ૻૢૼૹ૾૿ૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻૼ૱ૡૡ૱ૻૻ૱ૻૻૹ૾૾૱ૻઌ૱ૻૹ૾ૣૹૻ ୵ଞ୍ଜ୍ୟମ୍ବସ୍ମୀଧ୍ୟିଂ୴ମଞ୍ଜମଧ୍ୟର୍ମ୍ବର୍ଦ୍ଧମୁକ୍ର ଅନ୍ତ୍ର ଅନ୍ତର୍ଭ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଭ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଭ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଭ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଭ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ <u>ૹૻૻૻૹૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૹૻૹૻૻૡૻ૱ૡૻ૱ૡૻ૱૱ૡૻ૱ૡૡૻ</u> <u> ২২.২ শ্রান্যমান্য শ্র্রিকার্থ্য প্রাক্তান্য ব্রাধ্য প্রাণ্যমান্য প্রাণ্য প্রাণ্য প্রাণ্য প্রাণ্য প্রাণ্য প্রা</u> ଵୖ୶୲ୖୖଽଈ୕୴ଽ୕୵ଵୖୢୡ୶ୣ୵ଵୖ୕୶୕୶୲୲ୖ୶ୢୡୖୄୠୄୢୄଌୠୄୖୠ୲୷ୖ୵୲୴ଽ୕୶୲ଽୄଌୢଽୖ ฐราทิ สิ สีราคสาสรัฐาฐสารราผสาริสาสิ สูรา สาลายารุง ਸ਼੶Řਗ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼੶ຒੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਗ਼੶ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ੵੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ ଽ୶୶୲ୖଽ୲୰ଽ୰୶ୠ୶୲୷୷୷ୡୢ୶୲ଌ୲୷ୡୢୡ୲ୡ୲୷ୡ୲ୡୄ୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷ শ্রীঝান্টপার্মান্টবার্মা, প্রদীর্মান্টবিধান্দা, মান্দা, মান্দা, মান্দা, মান্দা, মান্দা, মান্দা, মান্দা, মান্দা, શુદ્દ ભાસ્તું ગલે સભા ભુરુ લેવા દુલ્સુર દેશ પશ્ચ શે દિશા તે સામ છે. ૡ૱૱ૡૻૡૼ૱ૻઌ૱ૻૹ૾ૢૼૡૼૻઌ૽૾૾ૺૻૢઌ૽ૼ૾ૻઌૡૺૼૼૼ૱ઌૡ૾ૡૼ૱ૹૻૡૼૡૻૡૼૡ૽ૻૡૢૼૡૻ

- 6. We will not lack spiritual teachers in all future lives.
- 7. We will not fall to the lower realms.
- 8. All temporary and ultimate goals will be accomplished effortlessly.

We become closer to enlightenment.

This is under two headings:

- Becoming closer to enlightenment by putting into practice the guru's instructions
- Becoming closer to enlightenment by making offerings and serving the guru

Becoming closer to enlightenment by putting into practice the guru's instructions

In the beginning of one's Dharma practice it is very important to rely on a guru to teach us the Dharma. "Dharma" in this context is of two kinds. It is the liberation that consists of the absence or eradication achieved by the power of meditation upon the powerful antidotes to the sufferings of the lower realms and cyclic existence and to their causes. "Dharma" also refers to the state of enlightenment free of all faults and endowed with every good quality. In this context these are the two types of Dharma to develop or to work for day after day

म्प्रेषायानेत्रायक्षेत्रायते प्यतायेत्र वायक्षेत्रायान्त्रायक्षेत्र कुंत्रायेया યલે જેમાં નુશ્રેયાયા ગયાય ગયે ગયું તે જેમાં સુંગ ગયા ગયું તે જેમાં મું <u>५२'र्भे'स्र भें द भाषत्री स्टर्भ कुर्भ में जें स्वर भारे म</u>े कुल म ય ફેંત્ર સેંદર્શ ૧૮૮ ફેસ ર્સું ૧ થયશ ૨૮૮ બુગર જીય વગવાથ ૹ'ઌ૱'૱૱ૹૻૻ૽ૼૼ૱ૹૻૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ब्रब्सा उन नु नगे नवे म्लेख गहेत क्री के से मिन्या नत के न नु มेन नु लगु म मते । ୵ଽୖୖୣୖୖୖ୳୕୷୲୶ୄୄୠୖ୶୲୷ୠ୶୶୰ୠ୵ୠ୶୲ୠୄ୲ ୢୠ୵୶୲୳୶୲୶ଽ୶୲ୢୄଈ୶ୄୖୢୖୖ୰ୖ୶୲୕୶୶ଽ୕୲୶ୖୄୠ୕୳୕୲୵ଽୄ୲ୣୠ୲୶୲୶ୖୖଌ୕୵ୖୖଌଽୖ ઞૹૢૢ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૡૹૻૻ૾૾ઌૻ૾ૻ૾ૢૻ૱૾ૻ૱ૻ૾૾ૻ૱૽ૼ૾ૣ ૬૬ લોવેંસ ગલે સુગાનસૂભ સું ૬૬ ગઢશાય ગણેવારો સું નશા સુવ ୵ଵୖୄୣୄୠ୶୶୳୳ୡୖୄୄଢ଼୕୕୶୶୲ୄୄୄୖୄୗ୶ୄୢୠ୵ଈ୳୳ୄୖୠ୲୕ୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୠ୵୳୶ୡ୲ୖୖ୵୲ୣ୵୶୲୵୵ୣୠ୷ ગલે મુભા & 'ને ભા ઘરાયા લેચા મુખા ને 'નરા' ર્ક્સું વર્ગાવ ગામ જોવા કવા

as much as is appropriate, training in the methods to attain these two goals in accordance with the teachings of the guru. This is what it means to practice Dharma in this context. To gain such liberation and enlightenment, as well as birth in the form of a human or god, we should work hard to complete the causes and conditions for each. For that we need to create the favorable circumstance of an accumulation of merit and to destroy the unfavorable circumstances of obstructions. We need to know how to practice, we must know the stages of that practice, in their right order, in their entirety and we should know that our practices have potential.

To know all this we should listen and the person we listen to and devote ourselves to should be a qualified spiritual teacher who shows us the path without error. This is very important, because by relying on a guru we will be able to achieve all the good qualities of higher rebirth and liberation with no difficultly. The *Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path* says:

It is said that the great unification, difficult to achieve, even with long practice and much effort over oceans of eons, can be attained easily in these degenerate times in one short life, by relying upon a guru.

ગુર્વા સુરાય સ ৸য়ৣয়য়ৢঢ়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়৾ঀৼৢ৾য়ঀ৾য়ৼয়ৣঢ়৾য়৾য়য়ৼ৾য়য়য়ৼ৾য়য়৾ঀৼ৾ गहिसाधिदाया गेंदागी नक्षुन दुनि केंसा समादेव दु गहिर हु दे ঀ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়য়৾৾য়ৣ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়ৢ৾৾য় અશ્વાસુદ પાલુદ 'ઉત્ર' 'ઉત્ર' દેસ 'ભગા ભોત્ર' નગાભા તુશ્વ 'ઉ અશ્વ' ભોત્ર' ਸ਼੶ੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਲ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑ੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ੑੑਫ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਲ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਲ਼ੑਖ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼ਖ਼ਫ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਗ਼੶੶ਫ਼ੑਗ਼ ळेव र्ये अग्न क्यून न यो आ जी न गा जे ज्या या र यहा के यहा के यहा जी के यहा था जी के यहा था जी के यहा था जी के यहा क ระเวขณฑิ้สสู่จะหรู้ระจาทุธิพราท์พณา ริเพราท์ริมามา ส์ีราวๆ การพาสราชิราสูพานารราษสามากสพาสูานิสาสู้ณาชิพา નર્યોશ્વ ને ભૂમ બેશ માળા દેશ નર્યોશ દેશ શાને ભાર મન ભાગ શાના છે. ગ્રક્ષેર્વાયાગાયાળી વાંગુ રહે કરે ચિત્રાયાળા ગદ્દેવા વસાયદેવા અર્થે દેસા ณิ่ฑฺพาฏิาพิสารสายมพาธาาาาริสุขาผู้ราราหญุกานราหญรากา ૨ ન્સ્સુનચાયુન્ડ ભેષ મુંજેન નગાવ સુન વક્ષા છે |

The state of enlightenment, which has to be reached in the Perfection Vehicle by the two accumulations of merit and wisdom for three countless great eons, can be achieved in one short lifetime in these degenerate times by practicing the highest tantra. This too is the result of devoting oneself to a guru as taught in the great texts. On the other hand, if we rely upon a guru incorrectly, even practicing tantra with the aim of achieving the state of Vajradhara carries the danger of being reborn in the lower realms.

Jetsun Milarepa's attainment of the state of unification in one short life was accomplished by the special practice of combining sutra and tantra but its primary cause was his flawless devotion to his guru Marpa and others. By following his demands he pleased Marpa with the untold hardships of building again and again a house for his guru's son. This is explained in the *Songs of Milarepa*.

The guru, therefore, is more valuable than a thousand diamonds, or a thousand pieces of gold and silver. These precious things will only serve as conditions for the arising of attachment, anger, miserliness, and so forth by whose power we will fall to a state of unbearable suffering. On the other hand, by listening with faith and respect to the guru's instructions just once or twice, or by devoting ourselves to a guru who teaches us as much as he can on the stages of the ૱ૢૻૻ૱૽ૼૡૹૢૻઌૻૻ૱ૢ૽ૺૼૼ૱૱ૹ૾ૢ૾ૣ૽ૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૹૻ૽૾ૢૻૼૻ૾૾૽ૼ ळें'झुर'गर्रग'ल'नर्ने'सूग'दगु्न'पर'गसुरस्र। विस'गसुरस'प' ୲ଌୄ୵୕୳୵ୄୢୢୢୠଽୖଌ୶୲୳୵ୖ୵ୢୢୠ୷୶୰୵ୠୢୠ୲ୖ୰୲ଌୖୠ୕୶ୣ୲୵୕ଋୖ୶ୣ୰୷ୄୖ ૹૄગા& સુ એન બાગ મેને ને સંસ્થુયા સંત્ પૂર્ય છે છે છે છું તે ગામ કે ગામ કે ગામ કે ગામ સંત્ સુ સ ਸ਼੶ୖୖୖ୳୶ଽୖୄୠ୕ୄ୶୲୵୶ୄଢ଼ଽୖଌୖ୶ୖ୳୕ୢଽ୶୶୲୶୶୲୷ଡ଼୵୳୲ୢୖଡ଼୵ୢୠ୶ યવૈ'વર્દ્યુશ્વ'નુ'ધીઠ્ય ને'ભ્રૂર'શ્વેઠ્ય'મર'સુ'શ'ભ'નશ્રેઠ્ય'ગુર'ર્જુભ'નલેઠ્ય' ૻૻ૱ૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૺ૱ૻૡૼૻ૾ઌ૾ૢૻૻૻઌૻૻ૱ૻૡૻ૽ૼ૱ૡૻ૱ૻૻૡૻૻ ૱ૼૼૹૄઌૢૹ੶૱ૢઽ<sup>੶</sup>ૡૡ૽ૢૺઌૻૹ૽૿ૢૺઌ૱ઌૢ૱ૹૻૹૢઌ૽૱૱ૢૼઌૻૹૢ૱૱ૼ૱૱૿૿ઌ૾૾૱ૻ ณาลริสาสพาฏราจสาพิสามัรๆ จาร์วิจิริสามามสามาพิจาพาณา พิสาริ ริพราศีราของารังเลาสามสายสายสาย ચ'ને'ઉંન'નગાલ'નલેનું સુન'યલે' અર્દેન'યશ'અનેશ'મા દે'ભૂન'ગાન્-' 

path of the three scopes, we will be brought that much closer to enlightenment. In particular, devoting oneself to a guru who is able to teach us the entire path brings enlightenment very quickly.

Most bodhisattvas have to accumulate merit and wisdom for two countless great eons from the path of accumulation to the eighth level. However, the bodhisattva Sadaprarudita traveled from the path of accumulation to the eighth bodhisattva level in only seven lifetimes because of his devotion to his guru. This is explained in the *Life of Sadaprarudita*, Padampa Sangye said:

If the guru carries you, you will reach the place you desire. Offer him then, people of Dingri, reverence and respect as the greatest of vehicles.

In his Five Stages Nagarjuna said:

If by the kindness of the guru, you receive helpful teachings, you will be liberated, even though you think you will not.

ભર્ષા ભુવાયા ધોવ સેવું મેવ મેં જે તે ત્વા યોજા તે સ્ટ યો જીવ જોય જોય. ณ รุราขุพรรราจจพาสามสามสารขาณสามาติพาลสามสม ૹૢ૽ૢૢૺૹૻૡૢૻ૾ઌૹૢ૱૽૽ૢ૿ઌ૱૾ૻઽ૾૱૽ૻઽૼ૱૾ઌૹૢૡૼૡૢૼૹૻૻઌૡ૽ૺૡૢૻ૱ૻૡ૽૾ઌૻૻઌૹૢ૽ૡ aarifaitafjunaranganun arariagarin ar ૡૹૡ૾ૻઽૹૻૻૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૻૻઌૹૢ૱ૢૻૣૹૻઌ૽ૼૺ૱ૻૹ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૺઌૻૻઌૹ૽ૢૺ૱૱૱૽ૺૡૼ૾૱૱ য়৽য়৾৽ঀ৾৾ঀঢ়ৢ৾য়ৣয়৽য়৾৾৾৾য়৾ঀঢ়৾৾ঀ৾৾ৢঢ়ৢৼ৾৾৽য়৾য়য়৽য়য়৽য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য় য়৾৾য়৾য়৾ঢ়য়৾য়ৼঢ়ৼ৾৾ঢ়ৼ৾৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾ঀয়৾য়৾য়৾ঢ়ৢ৾৾ঢ়ৢয়৾ঢ়ৢ৴৾য়৾য়য়৾ สั้งๆฺฒฺณฺฌฺลฺฺฒฺฺฺ๛ฺ๛ฐฺๅฺ๚๛ิ๚๛ฺฌํณ๎๚๛ฺๅฺฦฺ๖ํฌ๚๛๚ฦ๎ๅ๚ ૡઽ<sub>ૻૺ</sub>૱ૹ૱ૡૢ૽ૺૡૡૢૼૡૡૹૡૢૻૢઽૻૻ૱ૻૢૢૻઌૼૡૻઌૺૢૻૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૡૻ গম্যুদম্যমান্ধমার্ম ਖ਼੶ੑਗ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼੶ੑੑੑੑ੶ੑੑੑੑੑ੶੶ੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਖ਼ੑ੶ਗ਼ੑਗ਼੶ੑ <u>র</u>ুঝঝ'নস্ক্রুম'র'গদ'নের্নির'শ্বর্ঝ'স্কুস্ক্রীনম। । मन्द्रिर र्वेषण्गुरुपुरुप्तेगनेर रेज। वेषन्ता ૱ૢૻૣૣૻૻ૱ૡ૽૾ૺૼ૱ૼૼૼ૱ૻૢૻૼૼ૱ૻૡ૱ૻૡ૱ૡ૽ૡ૱ૻ૽ૡૼ૱ૡ

In the Gandavbyuba Sutra it says:

The bodhisattva who does not transgress words of the spiritual teacher will draw closer to enlightenment.

Becoming closer to enlightenment by making offerings and serving the guru Whether we aim for temporary goals such as a human form in the higher realms with its happiness and possessions or for the ultimate goals of freedom and enlightenment with its bliss and qualities of insight and eradication, they all need to be reached by a causal accumulation of merit. Concerning the objects for accumulating such merit the *Abbidbarmakosha* says:

The value of bringing offerings to parents though they are not aryas, to the sick, to teachers of Dharma, and to bodhisattvas in the final life is beyond measure.

As this quote points out, there is immeasurable merit in serving and making offerings to these objects. In the *Ornament of Realization*, Maitreya said:

The virtue gained by all the people of this world

ଶ୍ରିଲ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ଥ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁ ବ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁ କ୍ରିୟୁ हे जरावयुरार्दे विश्वार्थेगुश्वाग्वुरुश्वयाक्षराद्वे ฑริพาน สามาลส์ราชิรารสู่สามกุรามพายรามรมเสมายาที่ ભ્યન્ ભાગ્ને ગાંધી રન્ રેલે ગાંધુ આયું ગાંધુ છે. છે. આ પ્રાથમ છે. આ પ્રાથમ છે. આ પ્રાથમ છે. આ પ્રાથમ છે. આ પ્રા ૹ૱ૹૻૻ૱ૼ૱ૡૢૻૺ૱ૻૻૻઌૢ૾ૼૹૻ૽ૹ૽૿ૢ૽ૻ૽ઌૼૺૻ૽ઌૻૻૼૼઽૼૻૻૡૻૢઽૹૻ૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૹૻ૽ૹ૽૿ૡૻૺ૱ૻઌ૱ ฮฌฺฺฺฬฺ๖ๅ'ฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฬๅํฺฺฐฺฺๅ๚ฬ๎ๅ'ลุฌฺฺฬ'๚ฺ๗ฺฺฬ'๚'ณฺฬ'ฺฮ๎๚'ๅฬ๎ๅฬ จิรา วิ'ตรุลิ'จสัร สุลสาจสังา แลา แรง สังาร์สา २धैयायाग्नेवः भ्रीः आर्हेन रागमा तथयामा मामेवरणन् भाषान् निर्माणन् भाषा स्वयंग्रे स्वयंग्र स्वयंग्रे स्वयं स्वयंग्रे स <u> ৰ্ব'শ'ব্ব'ৰ্ব কিম'</u>স্ক্ল'ব্ব'। <u>พ</u>ำมุสลาฐราสูภาพิมพารุณุณฑ | ૡ૾ૻૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૡ૾ૻૡ૾ૻૡૻૻૡૻૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૻ૱ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡૡ૽૾ૡ ત્રગુર ગય્પ ગયેં તે સાથ ગાલ  $2^{-1}$  છે તે ગય ગયુ ત્યા ગા  $\hat{E}$ ગર્ફું વુગ્રુચર્ચ માં અર્થે વું મેં વે અદેવ મન દેવાય મળે જીવ ખયા ગુના तर्दयानुते सेन गोसे में सेना । য়ৼয়য়ৢয়৾য়৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾য়য়৾৾৽ঀয়৾য়৾য়য়ঀ৾৾৾ঀ

making offerings to the buddhas, is shown by many examples, and is of sixteen kinds of increase.

Bodhisattvas gain inconceivable merit through meditating on the Perfection of Wisdom, but it is said more than once in the sutras that remembering the guru's good qualities and his kindness, venerating a single pore on body of the guru who teaches you the Dharma, or working to please him, is far more meritorious. Therefore, lamas who give teachings, vows of refuge, liberation, bodhichitta, and tantra, as well as initiations, transmissions, instructions, and so forth from the thrones, and in particular those teachers who with great love in their hearts used whatever skillful means were necessary, peaceful or wrathful, to teach us to read and write, to improve our mental, verbal, and physical behavior, who never gave up or became irritated, who stayed with us, giving us teachings such as the dialectic curriculum, who supported us materially in the past and continue to do so now, such teachers are an incomparable field for the gathering of merit through prostrations and making offerings. Therefore, we should know that there are such special objects close to us. A tantra says:

สุลาลรารูลิราวิราสิราสุลๆ สสาวหิณาจรูารูขาจรขาชิราร์ไ ดิสาอราสูจาลิมสารหลิงคิรา *฿*ู่สารสัสมาขาพรารจัราสุมพารขๆ กู มิรายราทุญรพามัรๅ দৈর শ্রান প্রামার্ক আ দেরী আ ভি আ প্রামার প্রামার প্রামার প্রামার প্রামার প্রামার প্রামার প্রামার প্রামার প্রাম ଽୖୠଽୠଽ୳ୡୖ୲ଈ୕ୠ୶ୄୠ୲୶ୡ୕୳୳ୄୄୠୡୄୗ୶ଽୄୠ୲୶୲ୡ୶୲୶୲୶ୄ୶ ૹૡૢ૾ૹ੶ਖ਼ૡ૾ૺ੶ઌૹ੶ਜ਼ૢૹ੶ૡૡૣૻૻ૱੶૬ਗ਼੶ઌૹ੶ਗ਼ૢઽ੶ઌૹ૾ૼ૬੶ૡૢૹૹ੶ૹૺૹૼਗ਼ ঢ়ৢ৻ૡૹૢ૱ૻૻૹૻૻ૱૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૢૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૢૻૻૡૻૻૡૢૻૹૻૻૡૻૻૡૡ૱ૻૻૡ૾૾૱ૻૻૡ૾૾ૡૻ૾ૻૡૡ૱ૻૻૡૡ૱ૻ ଗ୍ରୁମ 'ଋ୕ୖଈଈଷ' ସାଷମ 'ଞୂସାଷ' ସଞ୍ଚଷ' ଆ୍ରିମ୍ସିମ 'ମମ' 'ଞ୍ଚିଁଈ' ସ' ମମମ 'ୟୁମ' ଅଣ୍ଟ ৼয়<sup>৽</sup>য়ঀৢৼ৾৽য়৾য়ৣ৾য়ৼ৾ঀৣ৾৽ঀৼ৾৽ড়ৢয়৾৽য়ৼ৾ৼৼ৾৽য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ঀ৽ঀৼ ૹ૾ૢૼૼૼૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૹૻ૽૱ૢૢૢૻૺૼૢૼૻૡૻૡૻૻૻઽૡૻૹ૾ૢૼૼૼૻૡ૱ૻૢૡૼ૱ૹ૾૾૱ૻૹ૾૾૱ૻૹ૾૱ૻૹ૾ ગુત્ર નું કુચાય ચાંદેર તથા મસે મારે નન્દ ચીય લે દ્વા ચાર તેથા છે. ସମଷ ଅନ୍ୟ ନିର୍ମ୍ପ ଅନ୍ୟ କୁନ୍ଦି ମହା ଞ୍ଚ୍ଞ୍ୟୁମ୍ୟୁଣ୍ଟମ୍ନ୍ର୍ବ୍ୟୁର୍ଦ୍ଧ୍ୟୋମ୍ବାନ୍ଗ୍ର୍ବ୍ୟୁର୍ଥ୍ୟା ଅନ୍ୟମ୍ୟନ୍ୟ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟୁ <u></u>ᡱᠵ᠂ᡏ᠋ᠯᡧ᠋᠋ᠼᢅᠭ᠋ᠴᡬᡆ᠋ᠴᡵᢔᢩᠵᡧ᠋᠋ᡃ᠋ᡪᠵᢢᢆᡣ᠋ᠴᡊᢆᡇᠴᡅᡭᡃᡪᡆ᠋ᠯ᠋ᢋᡊᡲ <u></u> ૠઅૹ૾ૻૡ૾ૺૻઽઽૻઽ૽ૡ૿ૺૹૢઌૻૻૹૻ૾ૢૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૻ૽ૹૻ૽ઌૻૹૻઌૼૹૻ૽ૡૻૹૻ૾૱ૹૻ૾ૼૼૼૼૻૡૹૹૻ ฑฬิฑานลิ สิร พฎส สู วุณ รายิสายพ รรรรรยา จิ พ สร้า

Greater than the merit of offering to buddhas and bodhisattvas of the ten directions is the merit of offerings made to a single pore of the master. Make offerings therefore to the master. This has been seen by the buddhas and bodhisattvas.

In his Five Stages Arya Nagarjuna said:

Renounce all offerings, and work well to offer to the guru. Pleasing him one will achieve the exalted wisdom of omniscience.

Therefore, delighting the guru by the practice of his words will bring about the exalted wisdom of omniscience. In the *Guru Puja* it says:

To the one from whom a single hair is praised as being a greater field of merit than all conquerors of all times and all directions, compassionate guide and protector, we request you.

"Hair" here also refers to the guru's relatives, his entourage,

ૡઽૡ૾ૺૡૢૡૻૡૢ૱ૻ૱૱૱ૡૢૡૹૻૡૼ૱૱ૡૺ૱ઽૡૼૹૹ૾ ને ભૂમ ખામ સુન ખામ સુમ સું ગયા ગયા છે. તે આ મું ગયા ગયા છે. તે આ મું ગયા ગયા ગયા છે. તે ગયા ગયા છે. તે ગયા ગયા ગયા ગયા છે. તે ગયા છે ગયા છે. તે ગયા છે ગયા છે. તે ગયા ગયા છે. તે ગયા છે ગયા છે. તે ગયા ર્શ્વેન નેંચ્વેન સુવૈય્વન ગાંધના સંદેશ ા <u>ૡ૾ૺૡ૿૱ૹૣૻ</u>ૼ૱ૡૻૡૼ૱૱૾૾ૼૼૼ૱૽૽ૢૺૼૼ૱ઌ ริ ัสติสารารมณามส์โสารผสางานาญญาการยาวิมาริมาญาณพ ૹ૱ૼ<u>ૼ</u>ૼૻૢૻૼૻૻૹૹૹૻૻ૱ૼૻઌ૽ૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૹૣૻૼઽૼૹૻૻૡૼૹ <sup>સુ</sup>'ચ'ચર્ळેન'ભ'<sup>ਘ</sup>ન'નગ'નર્ફેંના ને અહેય મથય વે ગાવ આદેવ મળી પ્રે બેશ્વ અર્ઢે ગાં વે વર્ષે ન પર વશુરા કેશ્વ સ્વરંગી સું અગવા વિવે କ୍ଷୁସଂଧରି ଅନ୍ତିଷଂଧ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତ୍ରୁଷଂଧ୍ୟ ଅଷ୍ଠ ଅଧିକୁ ଅଧିକୁ ଅନ୍ତି କାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି କାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି କାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି କାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି গ্র্বির্মাধনিষ্ট্রিম'দ্বদা ୢୣ୵୶୕୶ୄୠ୶ୖୢୄଌ୕୶୶୕୵ୠୖୢୖୖ୷ୢୄ୕ୄ୕ୠ୷୕୵୕ଽ୶୶୶୕ୠୄ୵୕ୖ୶୶୲ୄ ন্দবা ভবা দর্শন বর্ষম জিন দু মেরাম দক্ষবাধ্য দেরি <u>ଞ୍</u>କୁମଷ ଅର୍ଦ୍ଧିର ସ୍ଥିଦାଷ ହି: ତର ଭାଦାର୍ଷିଭ ଅନ୍ୟରି ମହା ଜିଷ ଦାଷ୍ଟ୍ର ମଷ ଅ his horse, dogs, etc. If we respect these beings by remembering the guru's kindness, it is said we will accumulate an especially large amount of merit.

While it is true that there is limitless merit to be made from making offerings and prostrations to the Buddhas of the ten directions, offering just a cup of water, a piece of fruit or some rice, vegetables, etc., or whatever one can afford, to the teacher who teaches us texts, for example, with prostrations and awareness of his kindness, will amass great waves of merit and bring us very close to enlightenment.

#### It pleases the buddhas.

If we devote ourselves properly to a spiritual friend, such as a teacher or guru, and perform offerings and prostrations, it delights the buddhas. A guru is a personification of enlightened activity emanated by all the buddhas, and whose purpose is to tame our minds. Therefore, if we devote ourselves to him properly, all the buddhas will be pleased. They will rejoice and reflect that such a person can be led to liberation and omniscience. For example, if parents see their child working hard in his or her education in accord with their wishes, they will naturally be happy.

In the Gandavbyuba Sutra it says:

หรายใจเขา สามสิวารุสายราวาริสายสารมีเพื่อรารรา จิ यात्रस्र मर्वेत्रम् यात्रेस्राहीस्यास्य भेतास्य देन्यासः स्वयिस्येत् <u> এখন প্রথম জ্বান্য আর্থনা মার্মি বিশ্ব মার্মি বিশ্ব</u> ૹ૾ૢૣ૾ૣ૾ૣ૾ૠૻૹ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૡૹૻૹૢૼૹૻઌૻૹૢૻૹૻૻૻૡૢૻૹૻૻ૱ૻૹ૽૾ૼૼૼૼૻૼૠૻૡૢઌૻ૱ૻૹ૾૽ૼૼૼૼૻ ૡૹૹૻૻઽઽૹ૽ૻૢૻૢઌૻ૱ૻૹૻઌૼૻ૾ૹ૾ૻઽૢૢ૽ૻ૱ૹ૽ૻઽ૱૱૱૱૱ য়য়য়য়৻ড়ৢৢৢৢয়৾ঀ৾য়৽ৼয়৸ৼ৾৾য়য়ৼৼ৾৾য়ঀৼ৾৾ঢ়য়৾ড়ৢৼ৾ৼৢ৾৾য়য়য়ঀ৾য় ल्युरान्दर्श्वेर्द्धन् र्रेष्म्रायान्द्र मेल्ट्रिं कुरायान्द्रयायान्यां रेथेवानवान्दर <sup>৻</sup>য়৾৸ঢ়৾৾৾ঀ৾য়৾ৼয়৾৾৾য়ৢয়৾ৠ৾ঀ৾৾ঢ়৾৾ঀৼ৾৸৾৾৾য়৾৾৽ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾ঢ়ৢ৾৾৾ৡ৾৸৾৾৾৽ঀ৾৾য়৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾ กุริพาย สูญาราสุมพารุญิพายราวญี่รายาลา รายรารรายาลา અત્રઅપ્ઽગો નાવ ભ્રુપ્તુ પ્રગે મારે માવે આ ગાઉ વર્ષે રહે જે આ માલે વર્ષે સે વર્ષે છે. ઙુગ અર્ઠે ન બુગ ન જીગ મ ગામ ન સુચ મ ગામ ન સુચ મ ન સુચ સુ য়ৼয়৽য়ৢয়৽য়য়য়৽ঽৢৼ৾ঀৣয়৽ৼৼ৽ঀঀৣয়৽য়৾য়৾ৼঀৣয়৽য়য়৽য়ঀ৾৽য়৾ঀৢয় ૡૹૻૻ૽૾ૺૢૻઽઽૻૼૼૼૼ૱ૢૻ૱ૡૻૡ૾૽૱ૡૹૻઽૺૼૡૢૼૼૡૻૻઽૡ૽ૢ૾ૼૡૻૻઽૡ૽ૢ૾ૡૻ૱ૻ૾ૡ૱ૹૻૡ૾ૢૼૹ สมพ ชาวบาร ยูงาพ รายิพ นาพิสุการ พราวราชาสามเรลา কৰ<sub>ি</sub>ক্তৃঁআনজ্বিনস্থ্নীৰ বিক্তুআনাস্কমৰ্মাণ্ডীআন্দ্ৰী বিষমানাদন বিৰুদ্ধ ૱ૼૹૡૢ૽ૺૼૼૼૡૻૹૺૻૹૻૻ૱ૡૻૹ૽૾ૺૼ૱ૡૢૻૹૻૻઌૡૼૣૹૻૹ૽ૼૹૢ૾ૼ૱ૡૻૢૹૢ૿ૹૻૻ૱ૡ૾ઌૣૼૹૹૻ The buddhas are pleased with bodhisattvas who follow the teachings of the guru.

The Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path says:

Devoting yourself properly to a spiritual friend will quickly bring release from existence. Like a mother seeing her child being helped, the buddhas rejoice from the depths of their hearts.

If we do not devote ourselves correctly to spiritual teachers, it is taught that even if we invite the buddhas and bodhisattvas and make hundreds of thousands of offerings to them, we only accrue the benefits of making offerings but not the benefits of the offerings being joyfully accepted. Therefore, we should be careful on this point. On the other hand, if we devote ourselves properly to our guru and make offerings to him, there is no need to invite all the buddhas for they will happily come to dwell within the guru and fully accept the offerings. The *Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path* says:

It is taught that when a disciple relies properly upon a guru, though the buddhas are not invited <sup>ঊ</sup>র দর মান ইর মা মইন র শ মা র্মা মার্মা মান মন্ পু বা মা শ্রী মান বা মা ম শলীৰ'ৰ্বা । ୵ଞ୍ଚୁଣ୍ୟଂନ୍ୟାଜୁସ୍ୱାଷ୍ୟଂସନ୍ତିପ୍ରୁମଂକ୍ଷିଷକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁମ୍ୟନ୍ୟାହ୍ୟା ଶ୍ୱମ୍ୟାକ୍ତିଷ୍ୟ ગર્કે આ સુરાય દ્વારા શુરાય સાથે છે. આ સાથે આ સાથ ณสาริสารุราริลิริรารัญญาไ ଦର୍ମି ଶିଷ୍ଟୁ ନୁ ଶୁ ନ ଭଷ ଶିହା ବିଷ୍ୟୁ । <u>ุ พ.ศ.ศ.พ.ส</u>ีน.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ. ଶ୍ରଭ୍ୟ ଅଂଅଂଶ୍ରକ୍ଷ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନିନ ବ୍ୟୁ ବ୍ୟୁ ବ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ମ ₹અૹૻૹૢૣ૾૱ૢૻઽઽૹૻૡૹૻઌૹૼૢૻૹ૽૾ૢ૾ૢ૽ૼૼૼઽૻૺૹ૽૾૾ૼૼઽૻૡૢૼઌૻૡૡઽૻૡૢઌૻૻઌૡ૽ૺ ধর'র্থির'র্বর'শেষা'শ্র ট্রামানলির'শলিষা'শনি'ধর'র্থিনে হ্রুশ'ন' গধ্যুদঝ্যয়ঝ্য গ্রাব্দ বেদ পি প্রায় বিষয় প্রায় বিষয় ব ૨૬ ગૈસુ અ'ને ભાગસ્ટ્રે વસ્તુંભાખના મેં લેના ગુરુા વસા ને ભાગસે દેન મા ૡૢૢૢૢૢઌૻ૱ૻૹઽૹૻૻૹૢ૾ૹૻૹૹૹૻૻૹઽૻૻૹૣ૾ૢ૱ૡઽ૽ૺ૱૱૾ૺઽૡ૽ૼૼૹૻૹૻૻ૱ૡઽ૽૽ૼ૱ૼૺ૱ ୶ୖ୵ୄୢୠୄ<sup>୲</sup>୕ୖ୳ୄଽୢୄୖୄୄୄୖଈୖ୰୳ଵୖୄୠୄ୳୳ଵୄ୶୲ୡ୲ୡୡ୲୰ୡୖ୕ୠୄ୰୳ୄ<del>ଽ</del>ୡ୶ୡ୲ୖ୳୶୲୶୰୳ଽୖ

they dwell happily within the guru, to bless the mind of the disciple.

Therefore, if we make offerings to our guru, we receive the benefits of offering and acceptance, whereas making offerings to buddhas and bodhisattvas gathers the benefits of offering but not of actual acceptance. I have heard this from many realized and wise masters who have gained the conviction from their own experience of guru devotion. In the notes taken from Pabonka Dechen Nyingpo's experiential teaching on guru devotion, it says:

There is no difference between the lama on the throne and the teacher on the hide seat in your room. As lamas and teachers of Dharma they are the same. That lama is an emanation of all buddhas of all directions, manifested in order to guide us. Therefore, the benefit of offering him just a cup of tea is equal to the benefit of making a grand tea offering to all the buddhas. If our devotion to the guru is proper, the buddhas will naturally be pleased. If not, no matter how many prostrations and offerings we make, we will not gain any true insights. Therefore, down to the teacher who ગલેશ્વાયાયાયા ગાંધુન્યાને ગર્નુન ફેલે જ્રુન પે ભાષા જીભાસ્યત્રા સુવાયા દ્વત્ત્રા ગાઉતાસુ ચાલે સુરા | ଽଞ୍ଚିଷ'ସିଜ୍ଞିସ'ସିଜ୍ୟୁଷ୍ୟ'ଅଛିଁ ମିଶ୍ରିଷାଷ'ଆୁଣ୍ ସିଜ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷିମ୍ । ૨૬ 'ગૈ'સું અ'ભ'્યુભ'ર્ન 'યુભ'ગ્ને જો 'ગોર્ન 'ચર્ન 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' 'ચેંન' <u>અઽૹૻૹૄૹૻઽઽઽ૱ઽૹૺ૱ૹૻૻૹૡ૱ૡૻૡ૱ૡૻૡ૱ૡૻ</u>ૡ૱ૡૻ૱૱ ભર્ષા ન દેશા શું ગલેશા મળે મન આવે શે દેશા મુખ્ય સાથે છે છે. ଞ୍ଜାନ୍ୟାନ୍ତ୍ରଣକା ଶ୍ରିମେ ଅନି ମହାନି ମହାନ୍ତ୍ରିମା ସେମ୍ବାର୍କ୍ତ ମୁସାମୁ ଅନି লম'রশ'র্ষম'র্মি ᠊᠋ᡲ᠂᠊᠋᠋ᡠ᠋᠋ᢍᡃ᠋᠊᠋᠋᠊᠋ᠴ᠋ᡜ᠆ᡪᡍᢩᡣᠴ᠋᠊ᠬᢦ᠈ᢄ᠋ᡓᠴ᠋᠋᠋ᠷ᠋᠄᠋ᡬ᠗ᢋ᠄ᢞᡍᡵ᠆ᡅᢅᡧ᠉᠂ᠴᡇᢂ᠂᠋ᡘᡰᡭᡆ᠂ᠴᠻᡍᡆᠸᢡᠬ ૹૢૼઽૡ૽ૣઽૡૢૹૡૢૹઌૹ૽ઌૹ૾ૻ૱૱ૡૡૡ૾ૡ૽ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ঀ৾৾৻য়ৣ৾৽য়৾৽৾৾৾৾ৼ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾য়৾৽য়৾৾৸ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾ৼ৾য়৾ঀ৾৽য়৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾৽য়৾৾৻য়ৢঢ়৾৾ৼ ฐณากา พี่รามเพิ่ง เพาร์ เพาะ เมติมารู้ ๆ พาราชัญ เล่ารา য়৾৾৲য়৾৾য়ৢয়৾৾য়য়য়৾ড়৾৾৾ঢ়য়৾য়য়৾ৼৼ৾ঀৣয়৾য়৾য়৾য়ৢয়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য় ৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৴৾৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾৾৾<sup>ঢ়</sup>৾য়৾৾ৠ৾৾ঀ৾৾ড়ৣ৾৾য়৾ড়৾৾য়৾৾ড়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾ড়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾

taught us the alphabet, it is very important to have proper guru devotion.

This is very true and we should put it at the heart of our practice.

We will not be harmed by maras and nonvirtuous friends.

If we make prostrations and offerings with great faith, mindful of our guru's wisdom, purity and compassion and of his kindness in devotedly caring for us over a long time in various ways with Dharma teachings and material support, we will accumulate huge amounts of merit. By the power of this merit, inner and outer *maras* and other obstructions will not be able to harm us. A sutra says:

Gods and mara cannot obstruct those with merit.

The Gandavbyuba Sutra says:

Mental afflictions and karma will find it difficult to overcome the bodhisattva under the care of a spiritual friend.

দক্ষমান্দ্র্য । গাম্ড্রমান্দান্দুদান্দান্দ্র্য গাঁর্যা মান্দ্র্য মান্দ্র মান

ૹૢઽૻૹૢૣઌૹૻૻૻઽઽૻૡૢઌૹૻૹ૽૿ૹૻૻઽ૱૽ૢૺૹૻૻૻૻૹ૽૿૱ૢૺૻૻ૱૿ૹૢ૾ઌૻૻૻૻૡ૿૽૱૱૱ ૱ઽૢૻૹૢઌૻૻૹ૾૾૱૽ૼૺૼૼૼૼઽ૾ૼૺૹૻૹૢૺઌૻૻઌઽૻૻઽૼૼૹૢૢૼઽૻઌૻૺઌૹૹૻ૽૽૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૹૻૻઌ૱ઽ ૡ૽ૼઌઽૻઌઽૻૹ૾૿ૹૢૢ૽ૺૻઌૹૻૻઽઽૻઌૻૻૺઌૻૡૻૺૹૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૺૼૻ૾ૡ૽ૼ૱ૼૡૼ૱૱ૻ ૱ૹૢ૽ૺૡૼૡૢૼઌૻૡૢ૾ૼૡૻઌ૿ૡૺૡૼ૱૽ૢૺઽૻૻઌૻઌૡૻૺૹ૽ૺૺ૱ૻઌૺ૱ૡૺૡૼ૱ૻઌૺૡૼ૱ૻ ૡ૾ૼૼૢૻઌૻઌ૿ૡૻઌૹૻઌૡૢૼઽૻૡૺૼ૾ઌૻઌૢ૾ૹૹૻઌ૽ૡૼ૱૽૿ૢૺૻ૾ૹ૽૿ઌૻઌૢૼૻૻઌૻૻૼૼૻઌૻૻૻ

## The Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path says:

Then the blessings of every buddha enter the pores of the mind of faith and no harm will come from mara or affliction

These quotes indicate that the practice of guru devotion is even more powerful than a protection wheel. Therefore, discerning students who desire liberation should work hard on this.

All mental afflictions and unwholesome actions will automatically cease.

The kind guru or teacher shows us without error the eradication and cultivation practices of eliminating nonvirtuous activities and developing virtuous activities, the root cause of all temporary and permanent happiness. By doing so he is leading us from one happy state to another and if we can devote ourselves to him by determined practice, then we and other mother sentient beings, who like ourselves are in this wretched and vulnerable state, can start to undermine the coarse or manifest root and secondary afflictions such as the poisons of desire, aversion, and ignorance, our main enemies that have given us so much unwanted trouble since beginningless time, and reduce the three, six, or eight kinds of suffering that they produce. By doing so we automatically move

*ૼ*ૺ૱૱ૻૻૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ <u>ઽૺૹૻૻૹઽૹૹૢૹૻ</u>ઌૣૻૡૹ૾૾ૹૻ૱૱૱ૹૻૻ૽ ন্দুদ'দদ'দ্বি মিদম'র্ক্তমাম'শ্রীম'র্ম ক্র্বাম'শ্বিদা বিম'র্মাবাম' ญุราสสิวสศิสาพีขาตสาพพาฏราชสาสุพาสิวสาพิสามพายสาสรัรา สุลารย์ราชสารๆาจางสูญารราญารริสารรอร์ ગલે પંજેં તું ચેંદર્સ દ્વર્દ્ય સું તું સાથે સું સું સાથ સાથ સું સું સાથ સાથ સું સાથ સાથ સું સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ यत्रे स्वरण्येवन्धे दे स्पन् रन्द रायायावरू सुनरू न्द्र यहा यी मने <u>૱</u>ઽ੶ૢ૾ૼૼૼૼૼઽૻૹ૾ૢૺૼ૱૱ૻઌૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻઌૻૻ૱ૹૢ૱ૻઌ૽૾ઽ૽ૺૹ૽ૼૻ૱ૹૻૻૻ૱ૼઌ૽૾ૺૼૼૻૻ૱૱ૹૻૻ૱૱ૻ <sup>ૡ</sup>ૻૹૢૼૡૻૻઌૡ૾૿૱ૢૻૻૡૹ૾ૢૺ૱ૻૡ૽ૼૺૹ૱ૹૻૡ૽ૺ૱ૡૻૻૡ૱૱૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૽ૺૻ <u></u> ૱૱ૹૡૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૡૻૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ন্থ্ স্থ্রীম দেরী দ্বারী দার্জী দি দের্দিন কে বাজা জ্ব স্থান দার্জ আ 

closer to freedom and enlightenment. Therefore, by devoting ourselves to a guru, mental afflictions and wrong conduct will natural cease.

For example, if the children of good and decent parents follow the parental advice on how to conduct themselves, the good things of life will fall into place, others will find them a delight and they will become objects of praise. Their studies will bear the fruits they desire and they will be able to spend their lives in happiness and well-being. The destructive elements of life such as hostility toward others, malicious thoughts, killing, stealing, delighting in alcohol and other intoxicating substances, jealousy toward superiors, competitiveness toward equals, and belittling or bullying those considered inferior and so forth, will all naturally cease.

All insights and experiences of the paths and levels will increase automatically. If we properly devote ourselves in thought and action to a spiritual teacher with whom we have Dharma connection, then even if our meditation sessions stop and we have no opportunity to meditate for months and years, our karmic obstructions will still diminish and we will soon gain higher qualities such as clairvoyance. Moreover, like great masters of the past we will gain a deep and unmistaken understanding of the thinking behind the sutra and tantra teachings.

ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਸ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑ੶ਲ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਜ਼ੑ੶ਗ਼ੑਲ਼ਫ਼੶ਸ਼ਖ਼੶ਖ਼ੑੑ੶ <u> ୶</u>ଷଂସ<sup>୍</sup>ୟ'ସ୍ୟ'ସ୍ୟ'ସ୍ୟ'ର୍' ଅଭ୍ୟାର୍' ଅଭ୍ୟ'ର୍' ଅଭ୍ୟ'ରି' ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ૡਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਘੑੑਫ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼ਖ਼੶ਜ਼ੵ੶ਗ਼੶ਸ਼ਖ਼ੵਫ਼੶ਫ਼੶ਲ਼ਫ਼੶ਗ਼ਫ਼੶੶ਫ਼੶੶ਗ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੵੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ ู่ปุ่งเพ.เมิพเลงเขานาะเลยูาะาาลัง ᠵᠵ᠈᠋ᡏᠯ᠄᠗᠂᠋᠋᠋ᢅᡷᢙ᠙ᡆᢩᢆᡗ᠄ᢣᢩᠶ᠆ᠺ᠉ᠴᡘᡜᠴᡃ᠋ᢖ᠂᠋᠋ᠴ᠋᠋᠆ᡔ᠋ᡢᡀᠴ᠉ᢋ᠋ ୳ୄଈୣ୶୶୵୶ୄୖଌ୕ଽୄୖୄ୷ୄୖ୴୴୵ୄୢ୵୵ୡୄୄୠ୕୵୕୳୕୵ଽ୵୲୲୕୶୲ଌ୵ୄୖୠ୕୷ୄୖୢୠଽୖ୶୲ୄୣ୶୷ କ୍ଷ୍ମିମ୍ୟର୍ଦ୍ଧ ମେଶ୍ୟାକ୍ଷ୍ମିୟାସ୍ତ୍ରମାୟାଜିସାମମା ମସାସାହିଁସାକ୍ଷାର୍ବ୍ୟାସାଜ୍ୟ ณฑีสุราพิมพาวธราจารรา ริเรจาจสีราย ภูสามาภูาย ୲୶ୠ୶୕୳୕୕୶୕୶ୠଵୄ୕ୖ୶୶୶୲୕ୠ୶ୠ୕୳୕ଡ଼ୢଌ୕୳ୖୖଌ୕୵୕୵୵୕ଽୢୄୖୄୄୄ୶୶୕୰ୖୖଽ୶ୖ ญานางเกมหารุณพารุ้งๆงายมงางราที่ราวหิณารูาวุญราวณิหลา ૡ૾ૻૼ૱૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱૱ૡ૽૾ૡ૱ૡૡ૱૱ૡૡ૱૱ૡૡ૱૱ 

Accounts of guru devotion such as Milarepa to his teacher Marpa, Conqueror Dromtonpa to the peerless Atisha, Sakya Pandit to Venerable Drakpa Gyaltsen, Jayulwa Shonnu to Lama Chen Ngawa, and Purchok Ngawang Jampa to Venerable Drupkangpa, and how their devotion led these disciples to develop great insights and experiences on the path, can be clearly understood from the *Stages of the Path* and other texts. The *Ksbitigarbha Sutra* says:

The merit gained from making offerings to the guru for just one morning with faith and respect outshines the virtue of the practice of giving, guarding one's precepts and of making offerings to infinite buddhas.

We will not lack a spiritual teacher in all future lives. In the Blue Book of Instructions the great Kadampa master Geshe Potowa said:

The reality is that one will not be deprived of a guru in the future because karma does not waste away.

If we devote ourselves properly in thought and action, even to a teacher who has the appearance of being stupid and of few good qualities, our karma and prayers will bring about a

ૡૹૻઌ૽ૼૻઽૼઽૻ૽ૣૢૢૢૢૢૻૻૢૢૢૢૢૻૻૹૻૹૢૻૹૻૡૢૡૢૻઽૻઽૻૹૣ૾ૢૢૼૼૹૻઌૻૼઽૼૹૻ૱ૢૢૢૢૼઽૻૻઌઽૻઌૹૻૹ૾ૣૣ૾ૺઌૻ૬ૻૺ ૹૣૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૹૻૹઽ૾ૼૼૼ૱ૡૺૹૻૹૼૹૹૻૡૼ૱ૢૼૼૼૼ૱ૡ૽ૻ૱ૻૹ૱૱૱૱૱ ୵ୠୄୢ୕ୣ୷୕୵୕୵୕୵ୄ୲ୖ୶ୖ୕ୄଽୢୢୠୄ୕୵୕୶ୄୠ୵୕୵୕ୖ୷ୖୄ୰ୣ୵ୖଡ଼୲୵ୡୖ୲୵ୠ୲୶୶ สุมพาฏิสุมายาานพาคุธูราการติลาล์ไ <u>ୖ</u>ୖୖୠ୴ଽୖୄୄଽୖ୶ୣଽ୴୶ୄୠ୕୶୶୷ଽ୳ୖୖଽୄୣଢ଼ଽ୕୳ଵୖୄୣୠ୕ୠ୕ଡ଼୲ୣ୵ଽୄ୲ୢ*ୠ*ଡ଼୲୕୳ ૡૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૼૼ૱ૹૣૢૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ઽਗ਼<sup>੶</sup>ਗ਼੶ਸ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑਫ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ੑੑੑ੶ਫ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਗ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਗ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼੶੶ਖ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਖ਼ਫ਼ੑ੶ यर होते। यालव भार कले गणहेव भारत गुरु तर मठका हू हे รราสารสูรานารสูราว จรงาสูงารนสารรูมิรานาณาผลิรา याक्षरार्दे । <u> ন</u>ুগ'ম'র্ক্ট'মনম' স্বমম'ডদ'দু'দগী'নন্দি'মন্দ্রীম'গট্টম'র্মীর্দ্বিমা 

Result Similar to Cause and in all our lifetimes we will meet a spiritual teacher, such as Maitreya or Manjushri, who will care for us and bring us into contact with the complete scriptural and insight teachings of the Buddha. The *Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path* says:

The result that accords with the cause of pleasing the guru in this life is that one meets with the spiritual master in all lives and hears the Dharma, complete and unmistaken.

Therefore, if it is our wish not to be separated from spiritual teachers in all future lives, it is very important to devote ourselves unerringly and with faith, respect and a pure view to the teacher or guru who is here with us now.

## We will not fall to the lower realms.

If we devote ourselves with great faith and respect to our teacher and in accord with his words consistently pursue practices that are antidotes to obstructions and nonvirtues such as the ten nonvirtuous actions which are causes that ripen into the long and unbearable suffering in the three lower realms, then those karmas will decrease in power and in length, reducing the suffering to a single day's headache મેં નિંગ્વે ગેલુ નુસાર્શ્વે મેં ભયા য়৾ঀ৾৾৾ৼয়৾য়ৢ৾য়য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৾ৼ৾ৼয়৾৾৾য়৾য়৾ঀৢৼ৾ঀ ૡૹૻૻ: ૠૹૹૻૡૢઽૻૹ૽૿૽૱ઌૻઌ૿ૡૻૺૹ૾ૢ૾૾૾૱ૢૡ૽૾ૹૻૻૹૣૡૻઌૡૻ૱ૹ૾ૣૼૡૼ૱ ૡૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻઙ૱ઌૡઽૻઽૻૼૼૼઽૻૻ૱ૹ૱ૻૹૢ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌૼ૱ઌ૽ૼ૱૱ૡ૽૾૱૱૱૱૱૱ นาสู ฺัพยูสาฮฺิฺฬาสั นาฬายผพาชา ๅ ฺัะฺัารุัสาฮฺผพานาๅา त्रह्म न्हुर् शः मुर्गे न्वो नवे म्लेश गहेत सह रा हिर सहे श महित <u>ફેર્યાસું તેદેવ પાંતરા ન</u>ુઆવતે ભુરા દ્વેગયા છે તેસુવ પાર્થે રસા ইঁগামান্দ মহামানমান জুমানী กรุร ซิลิ ซิรา นิ เพล ૹૻૺૡઽ૾૾ૠૻૹૢૻૹૻૹ૾ૢઌૻઌ૽૿ૡ૾૾ૡૻઌૹ૽ૹૻૻ૱ૻૻૹ૽ૼ શું અદ્યુવ લગ્ન માં નુયા & મનય થયય અને ગું | รข้าวลิ รษศพา พริสามส์ พารรามธณา สมูราติรา | ૹૼઽઌૻૻૹૻ૾ૼ૱ૼ૱ૹૻ૾ૼૹૻૹૼૹૻૻૹૼૻઌ૱ૡૼૣ૾૱ૢૻ૱ૢૡ૽૾ૹૻૻૹૼૡૡ૽ૻૹૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡૻૹૻ અૡુઅ'નુ'નલુગુરુ'નલે'નગે' જ્ઞેલ'નન'સુ'અ'સઅરુ'ભ'નગે સૂન'નન । ᠵ᠋ᡪ᠊᠋᠋᠊ᡎᢩᢂ᠄᠋᠋᠋᠗ᢋ᠈ᡗᢅ᠂᠋ᡪᠵ᠄ᠴᢌᢂ᠄ᠴᢩᢂ᠋ᢩᡒ᠋᠉᠋ᢋᢆᡘ᠉᠋ᡘ᠋᠉ᡷᢋ᠄ᡬᡃᢆᡩᢋᡃᡍ

for example. If we vow not to engage in nonvirtuous activity, place strong faith in the law of cause and effect and the Three Jewels, make prostrations and offerings, all in accordance with the guru's words, there is simply no place for us in the lower realms and no possibility of being born there. The *Ksbitigarbba Sutra* says:

Held in this way, the karma to cause endless wandering in the lower realms for millions of eons is nullified in this life by epidemics, famine, harm to body and mind or even by verbal abuse and bad dreams.

Similarly, Lama Tsongkhapa said:

By offering and serving the guru, actions that would have brought about the experiences of the lower realms are ended by experiences in this life as discomfort to our body and mind or in dreams.

All temporary and ultimate goals will be accomplished effortlessly.

The goals we are working for are the temporary goals of a higher state of rebirth in the form of a human or god and our ultimate objective of liberation and omniscience. The main cause or method to accomplish these goals is as Nagarjuna गलाकेर्दे। ગનુવાય પ્લાર્ચેન્ડનું સે ભૂન ગલે બવા બેવાવી ગુદ રદા જોય સુધાય સુધ નસુઃભઃર્સેગચાય્યવે સૈયાં સ્થીન સભય નયા ઘનશ્વા સું ને નયા યી યાલેવુ *ঽ*৾৻৾৾৻৾৾৾৾৾৾য়৽ৡয়য়৽য়ৢ৽৾৾৸৾৾৾৾ঀৢ৾য়৽৾৾ৼ৾৽ড়ৄ৾৾৴৾ঀ৾য়ৢয়৾৾য়৾ঀ৾ৼৢ৾৾৾ ૡ૱ૹૻૻૡૻૢૻૢૡૢૻઽૹૡૻૻઽૡૻૹ૾ૼઽૻૼૼૼૡૹૣ૾૱ૻૢૼૣૻૢૻૼ૱ૹૻ૾ૣૣ૽ૼૺૼ૱ૻ૱ૼૡૻૻ૱ૻઌૡૻૻૡ૽ૼ ฐุฑาาฐณาพูสาร์ราสัยราวยู่รายิานสาสุมสาบราสุสานาสูราสุรา नुषः इन् द्रम् नयेम व कें वन् म क्रिया के गाय में वन व म र्डया क्रीया ฐราจาหู้ารุฑานราวอุราจารุรา ยิเธรายรามารุฑาจลางพาริ ୶ୖଌ୕ୣୄ୕୵୕୳ୄ୳୶ୖ୷୶୶ୖ୶୶୶୷ୄୣୠ୲୶ୖୖ୶୵୶ୄ୷୷୶୶୶୶୷ र्शेन्द्र सुग्रियेगवर्षा सेन्या भारते रावसायना सुन्य से सुन्य मे <u>ୖ</u>ୖ୵ୄୣୄ୶୵୕୴ଽୄୄୖ୶ଽ୕ଶୄୖ୲୕୶ୖୄଽ୕୲୴୶୲ୖୖୣୖୖୖୖୖୄୣୄୣ୶୷୴ୡୄୖ୲୷୲୷୲ୠୄୖ୲୷୲୵୳ୠ୲ <u>ୄ</u>୵ୖ୶୵୕୳୷୕୳ୠ୕ଡ଼ୖୣ୶୕୵୶ୄୢଌ୶୶୲୰୷୕ଡ଼ୄୄୠ୕୷୰ୖୖ୶ୖ୲୴୶୲ୖୄୡ୶୶୲ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୲୶୷୷ୠୖଡ଼୶ୠ୷ ૠ૾૾૱ૹૻૹૻૹૢૹૻૹ૱૱૱ૢૻઌ૽ૻૡૻૹૼૹૹૡૡૡૢૹૻૻૡૡ૾ૹ૱ૡૡૡૼ૱ ય સુદ પ્રથા સુદ પ્ર પ્રસુર દેશ રાય સુદ પ્રથા સાથ સે ખાય સાથ મા

says in his Precious Garland of the Middle Way:

A higher rebirth is happiness, definite goodness is liberation, their causes, in brief, are faith and wisdom.

"Faith" here refers to faith the Three Jewels and in the infallibility of virtuous and nonvirtuous activity as causes to produce the results of happiness and suffering. Endowed with such a faith we will properly enter practices of eradication and cultivation such as guarding the morality that abandons the ten nonvirtuous actions, which will result in the achievement of the higher rebirth happiness of a human or god.

"Wisdom" refers to the analysis that knows the nonexistence of the object grasped by the ignorance that lies at the root of cyclic existence, as asserted by all the proponents of Buddhist tenets. With meditational development of this wisdom we will attain the peace or freedom known as nirvana, the elimination of the suffering of one's own cyclic existence. By joining that wisdom with great compassion and the precious mind of enlightenment with its practices of giving and the other perfections and by continuous development of these two accumulations, we will achieve the resultant form

ને<sup>-</sup>ૡ૿ૺ</sup>ૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૢ૿<sup>ઌ</sup>ૠૻૻઔ૾ૼૻઽૻઌૼૺૺઙૢૻૢૻ૱ૣૺ ઔ૾ૼઽૻૡૼઽૼઽૼઽૼૡૺૹૻૻઽઌૻૠૼૼૺૣૺૹૡૢૺઽૹૻૻૹૻૻઌ૽૿ૡ૾ૺૡૼઽૼઽૼૻૡૺૹ ઽઌૻૹ૾ઌ૾ૺૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹ૽ૢૺ૱ૡ૽ૺઽૻઌૺૼૡ૽ૼ૱૱ૡ૽ૺ ૡૼૡૡૺઌૻૡૢૻઌૡૺૡૼૡૡૡ૽ૺૡૻઌૡૡ૽ૺૡૡૡ૽ ૡૼૡૹૻૡૢૻઌઌૻઌૼૡૻૢઌૻઌૡ૽ૢ૾ૺઌૻઌૡ૽ૡૡૡૡૡ ૡૼૡૹૻૡૢૻૢઽૻઌૻ૾૾૾ૼઌૼઌૡૻૢૢઽૹૻૡૢૼઌૻઌૡ૽ૺૡૼૡૢઌૻઌઌૹૻ૾૱૾ૼૡૼ ૡ૾ૺઌૹૻૡૢૢ૾ઽૻઌૻ૾૾૾ૼઌૼઌૹૻૡૢઽૹૻૡૢૢૢઽૹૻૡૼઌૻઌૡ૽ૡૺ૱ૢૢૹૻૻઌૻઌૹૻ૾૱૾ૼૡ

શૈશ્વાગ્રામ્ટ્ર શેર પ્રસંગ શિશ્વ શેર છે. ગુરુ છે. યમ લદ્દ આ અર્ગે નું ર્સેમ માય છે નું મેં આ છે માય આ ગણને નું મુદ્દેનું નું સ્વેય ગણને નું મુદ્દેનું નું સુવેય છે. กฏารายพาลิโ รลาวญี้ราสู้รายรายพาสุมพาสังสรีราญพา พิ่มพาณฑ์สัรานาซาสังช์มามมามิกนมารู ผู้รากพาฏราณพาริา รูรพ สุพ สรานา หยูา การรอิพ พุพูรพาน หาราวั ଐ୶ଵୄୗ ଽ୕ଽଽୖଈ୕୕୶ୖଽ୶ୄୣଽ୕୰ୠଽୢୠୠ୶ୖଌ୕୳ୢୠୖଽୖ୲୶୰୶୶୶ୢୢ୷୲୷୶ ૹ૽૾ૢૺ૽ૺૹ૽ૼૼૼૼૼઌૻ૱ૢૻ૱ૡ૽ૼૼૡૻૢૻ૾૾૱ૡ૽ૺૡ૽૾ૡૢૹૻૡૢ૽૱ૢૻૡૻ૱૱ૢૻ ૹ૽૿ૢૺ૾ૻઽૢઌૢૻૢૻૹૻૻઽ૾ૺ૱ૻૹ૾૾૱ૡૻૹૺૻૻઌૡૻૺઌૻૹૻ૾૾ૻઌૡૻૺઌૻૹ૽ૺ देशायरायेग्रायावरायरावर्नेन।

and wisdom body of a buddha. Faith and wisdom, which form the main causes for the accomplishment of both temporary and ultimate goals, arise from properly devoting oneself to a guru. With no guru or improper devotion there can be no such attainments.

Therefore, the guru is the root cause or foundation of all good qualities in this and future lives. As Lama Tsongkhapa said:

The foundation of all good qualities is the kind guru, proper devotion is the root cause of the path. Seeing this, bless me to devote myself with great effort and great respect.

Also in his Songs of Experience

The auspicious and supremely conducive cause of all that is good in this and future lives is proper and determined devotion in thought and action to the sacred guru who shows you the path. Seeing that, please him with the offering of practice in accord with his words, which you would not forsake though it cost your life.

ૹ૽૽ઙૼૡૢૻૢૻ૾૱૾ૡ૽ઌૡૹૡૢૻ૱ૡૡૻ૱ૡૡૢૻ૱ૡ૱ૡૡૣૻ૱ૡ ৾ঀ৾য়৾৴য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৴৴৾৾৾৾৾৾৾য়ৢ৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়ৣ৾য়৾৾য়৾ঢ়ঀ৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ યતે સ રેગ યતે લેવ ખુભ સે ન યત્ર દેગ શ યતે સ્થા ન છે ન ને ભાગ য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়ৼৼ৾৾ৡ৾৾ৢয়ৣ৾ঢ়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ ૾૾ૢૢૼૼૹ<sup>ૢ</sup>ૹઽૻૻઌૡ૱ૻૡૢ૽ૺૻ૱ૢૻૢૻૢૻૻ૱ૻઌ૱ૻૡ૱ૻૡ૽ૼ૱ૻઌ૱ૻ ૡ૱ૣૻૣૣૣૣૻૣૣૻૻઌૻૻઽૢૻઽૻૢૻ૾ૡૻૻૻૡ૾ૺૹૻૻૻ૾ઌૻૻૡ૽ૻઌૻ૾ૡ૽૾ઌૻ૾ૡૻ૾ઌૻ૾ૡૻ૾ૡૻ૾ૡ૾૾ૡૻ૾ૻ૾ઌ૾૾ૡૻ૾૾ૻઌૻ૾ૡ૽૾ૡૻ૾૾૾ઌ૾૾ૡૻ૽૾ૻ૾ઌ૾૾ૡૻ૾૾ૻઌૻ૾ૡ <u>૱</u>ઽૻૡૢ૱૽૽ૢૺૺૺૼૼૼ૱ૺૹૹૻૻ૱ૻૺૹ૽ૼૹ૽૾ૣૢ૾ૺૼ૱૾ૻૹૼૹૹૻ૱ૻ૽ૢૺૹ૽ૣૼૼૼૼૻઌૡ૽ૺ য়৾ঀয়৽৸৸ড়ড়৾য়৾য়ৢ৾৾য়৾য়৽য়৾ৡয়৽৸৸৸৸৸৾য়য়৽য়৽য়য়য়৽য়৾য় ૹ૾ૼૹૻૻૹૣ૱ઌૹૻઌ૾ૢ૿ૹૣૻૹ૾ૢૹૻૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૹૻૻ૱ૻૡૼ૱ૻૢૻ૱ૻૻૼૼૻ૾૾૿ૡૻ૾ૡૢૻૡ૽૾ૼૡ૽ য়ঀয়৽য়ৢঀয়৽৾ঀৼ৾৾৾য়য়য়৾য়ৢয়৾য়৾৾ঀ৾য়য়য়য়৾৽ঽঀ৾৽ঀয়ৢয়৾৾ঀৢ৾ঀ৾৾ড়ৣ৾ঀ৾ <sup>୲</sup>ୄୄ୶୶୲୶ୠୄୢଽୖ୶୲୶୲ଵ୶ୄୣୠ୲୶୲ୖ୶ଽ୷୳ଽ୷ୖ୴ଽୄ୷ୄୢ୰ଽୄୖୠ୶୲୷ୖଵୄ୶୷୷ୢୡୖ a'ने'ॡ'नु'त्रु र नते'गवर्ष'येन'र्ने। नेर नहेवाङ्ग अ व नि क्षेत्र भेव हव गाव की यावितय के न भेव ने। กรมามที่สารามาชี้รายามาธิสามัญ ૡ૾ૻૼૼૼૡૻૻૢૻૼ૱૱ૻૣૻૡૻ૾૱ૻ૽ૡ૽૾ૺ૱ૻૹ૱ૻ૱ ૡૢૼૡૻૻઌૡ૽૾૱ઌૹૢ૽ૡૻઌૡ૱૱

I, the yogi, have practiced like this, you who seek liberation should do likewise.

Also:

The root cause of all worldly and nonworldly good qualities is the kind guru.

We should think about the meaning of these and many other similar quotes and meditate accordingly.

We all know that there are many who for the whole of their lives renounce food, clothes, and reputation, who study, contemplate, and meditate on the great texts, undertake meditation retreats and by doing so attain great fame, with the appearance of being a great master, but are not able to benefit themselves and others that much, and sometimes are not able even to live a long life. For most of them this is undoubtedly due to a lack of guru devotion. Therefore, if we want our efforts in listening, contemplating, and meditating to be beneficial to others and to the Dharma, and if we want to quickly accomplish our temporary and ultimate goals by deepening our insights and experiences, we should pay great attention to the practice of guru devotion.

ณิฑฺพานราสส์ราสุฆาวกราชารูาสาพิฆๅ ญพานาสิสานีพากหู้สานนายิสายิพาส์กพา เดิพากกา ने'क्स'प्दन्दे'श्चे'पोयास'र्क्वेयास'हे'र्झ्नेन'यते। हेव'वर्चेल'लेगर्भ'मर'वर्षीग'मदे'স्ट'म'वी । ભયાર્જ્વેન્સ્વેશગાહેનું નુસાયાવનનું યાયેશ | ગચાચ'૬૬'ૡ૾ૢૣૻૼૠૻૻૠૻૡૢૼૼઌૻૻઌ૽ૼૡ૾૽ૺ૱ૻૻૠ૽ૢ૾ૡૻૻઌૻૻ૱ૢૢ ସମ୍ପାନ ଅଭିନ୍ୟୁ ସଂଧ୍ୟନି ଅଛିଁ ମ ଅଷ୍ଟର Įભ'ભ્વેંમ'નસ'ગ્રમ'ઝુઅસ'ભેવ'ને'ભૂમ'ગુસ ยาวหรัรายาวขาวราราคลากรูราหสมาณ์ เลิงารา र्व्हेगाहेब्राद्हेगाहेब्राय्त्र्यायत्रे नगोल्येग्राय्णे । ૡ૾ૻૼ૱ૢૻ૱ૻૻૣ૽ૡ૱૽૿ૢૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ <u>ન</u>ેશ્વ સે રે જે બ મેં મ ભૂંગ્વે શાળા ના સુસા બ સું માટે માટે સા ગાલુ મ ૱૱ઌૻૻ૽૽ૼૼૹૻ<sup>ૣ</sup>ૻૻૹ૱ૻૹૣૻૼૼ૱ૻૻૼૼૡૢૻ૱ૻઽઽૻ૱ૹૼ૱ૹૻૻૻૻૻૻૼૹ૾૾૱ૹૻૻૣ૱ૻૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૹૻૻ૱ૻૺ૽૽ૢૼૹૻ ষ্ট্ৰ'ম্লুম'ঝ্মম্ম'ম্যুম'শ্ৰী'ম্মমাজ্বৰ'ক্লি'আম'ম্ম'ম'ম'ম'ম'ম'ম্'মি'ম্ব' 

The Disadvantages of Not Relying or Relying Incorrectly There are eight disadvantages of not devoting oneself to a spiritual teacher. These can be understood by thinking about the opposites of the eight benefits as explained above. For example, if we do not rely on a guru, not only will we not become closer to enlightenment, but will move farther away.

There are eight disadvantages of relying incorrectly. They are:

- If one is contemptuous of the guru, one is contemptuous of the all the buddhas.
- If one has anger or ill will toward the guru, one will destroy roots of virtue and will be born in the hell realms for an equal number of eons as there were moments of anger.
- Even if we rely on tantra we will not gain any attainments.
- Even though one practices tantra with great effort, it will be like practicing for birth in hell and the other lower realms.
- Unborn qualities will remain unborn while those developed will weaken.
- In this life one will be inflicted by sickness and so forth.

য়৻ৡ৾৾য়৽য়৾৾ৡয়৾৾য়৾ৼ৾য়ঀ৾ঀয়৾য়ৣ৾৾ৼ৾৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়
૨૬ <sup>.</sup> ગી <sup>-</sup> કેંચ'નચ્ચસ'ર્ફ્રેન'ગઉર'-૬૬.૪અચ'બે <b>ફ'ઍંગચ'</b> ગીચ'નસૂક'
ૡૡ૽ૣૼૼૼૼૼૠૡ૱ૢૢૣૣૣૣૣૢૢૣૣૢૣૣૣૣૣૣઌૹૻૹ૽ૻ૱ૡૡ૾ૡૡ૱ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ
য়৾য়৻য়য়য়য়ড়য়৾য়৸য়৾৾ঀৼ৾য়য়য়৾য়ৢয়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়য়
৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ <sup>৽</sup> ৻ঽ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾
यम् मु में भी ।
য়ৡ৾৾য়ৼয়য়৾৾য়ড়৾৾য়ৼ৾৾ঀৼ৾৾৽ৼ৾৾ৼ৾য়৾৾য়ৢয়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾
ગઠેશાયથા ૧૮ મેં સગ્વશેલ મહે છેશ રહેવાય વજી છે છે.
ૠૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૺ૱ઌૡ૾ૺૺૼૼૡ૱ૡ૾ૻૡૼ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱
៹ঀ৾ <sup>৽</sup> য়৾৾৾ঀ৾য়য়য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়ৢ৾য়৾য়ৼয়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়
ม <sup>ฺ</sup> ลๅ <sup>-</sup> ҳ҇Ҁ <sup>๛</sup> ҳ <sup>-</sup>
ગઠેશપ્ય નક્ષેત્ર હુવા વેંગાયલે દેશ નશે ગાય નજીન દી
୬ ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅଞ୍ଛୁ ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.ଅ.
ଽ୲ୢୠ୕୶୶୴୲ଌୖ୕ୢ୕୶୶୶୴ୢୄୠୢ୶୕୶ୖୖୣୖୠୖଽ୷ଽୖୖୖଽ୶୲୶ୖୖଊ୰ୢ୷ଽ୶ୖ୵ଽ୕୶ୠ୶
୳ୖୖୖ୶୲ୄୄ୶ୖ୳୰୶ୡ୶୲୳ୢୠ୷୲୳ଽୄ୵ୄୄୄୄଌ୲୶୲୳ଽୄୢୖୠ୲୳
๚ ฐางเขาาริสายรามส์ ๆ มิเลขูาาน
~ ૣ૱ૢૼૼૻઽૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૢૻૻ૱ૻૹૼ૱ૻૹૻૻ૱ૻૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻ૱ૻૹૼ૱ૻૹૺ૱ૻૻ૱ૻૻૺૼ૾૾ૼૺૻ૾ૺૼૻ૾ૼૼૼૼૻ૾ૼૻ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૻ૾ૼૻ૽ૼ૱ૻૻ૱ૻ૽ૺૼૻ૾ૺૺૼૻ૾ૺૼૻ૾ૺૼૻ૾ૺ૾૾ૺૻ૾ૺ૾૾ૺૻ૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾૾ૺ૾

ฌํฺฐฺฺ¬ฺਸ਼੶ๅๅฺ๚ฺติฑฺ๚ษีระธัญฺญฺํ๚ัๅ๚ๅํๅฦฑฺ๚๚๛๗๚

- In future lives one will wander endlessly in the lower realms.
- In all future lives one will be deprived of a spiritual teacher.

If one is contemptuous of the duru, one is contemptuous of the all the buddhas. For the benefit of disciples buddhas reveal themselves in pure and impure forms. They do not do so freely from their own side, showing themselves in whatever forms they wish but due to the varying karma-determined views or obstructions of disciples they appear in the form of gurus and teachers. For example, in water one can see reflections of the sun and moon in varying degrees of clarity. These differences are not due to the sun and moon themselves but to the clarity of the water. Therefore, the teachers and gurus with whom we have a teacher and student relationship are simply the forms of all buddhas in aspects of ordinary appearance. To have no faith in them or to have contempt for them is to hold every buddha in contempt, and in many scriptures this is said to be a very heavy accumulation of nonvirtuous activity. Therefore, do not think that we are always unmistaken with regard to the way objects appear to us. The Fifty Verses of Guru Devotion says:

*ૡ*ૺ૾ૡ૾ૻૼ૱ૢૼ૱ૹૣૻૣ૱ૻ૱ૹૢૢૢૻૺૺૼૼૼૹૻૻૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ 32121 <sup>2</sup> ยิเลรารสาพิราสูาลฮลาลิราชราสุยุลสาม ઽઽ<sup>੶</sup>ૡ૽ૼૢૣૻૻ૱ઌૻઌૻૻ૱ૢૢૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૹ૽૾ૣૼૼઽૻ૽૽ૢૼૹૻ૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૼઌૻૻ૱ૻૢૻૡૻૻ૱ૻૻ นลิลิ วิพรพรพรพ ซูพ สุมพ ซิพ ทุรุณ ซู พ หลางสิ ธิรรุ नगाः अन्तगागनाः गीःहेवः उवः श्रीः द्वयायमः मस्त्रवायां वी अन्त्रः क्रुत्राः २८ देश वर्श हरा तकुर जार पर्देन नक्षु रायते कुराय थेन यये रत รุกระทิพาพิสาชิรา| รารราชีโทรุณาฏาสุมพาฏิรรารราทิณพา ৼৢৼৼয়৻য়য়ৼ৾ঀৣয়৾৾য়৾ড়ৢৼ৾ঀ৾৽ঀয়ৼ৾ঀয়য়য়য়৾য়৾ঀয়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়৾৾ঀয়৾৾য় ୶୲ୢୄଵ୶୶୶୶୶୶୶୶୶ୄ୵୶୶ୖ୶୶୷୶୵୷ଽୖ୳୵୶୲ୖୠୄୖୢୖୖୖୖୖୖ୷ୖୖୖ୶ଽ୷୷ ગીશ્વ સેવ પરા કે સુવે ગાસુવાય બન ખુભ શે રહુ નુન્શ સેવ ભશ્વ ખેતુ শ'মলীৰ'ৰ্নি । য়৾৾ঀ৾য়য়য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾৾ৼয়৾৾য়ৣয়৾৽য়৾ঀ৾ৠ৾ৼ৾৾৴ৼ৾৽য়৾৾য়ৢয়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়৾৽য়৾৾ঀ สุลานราฐราจาซ์ลาพิสานพ วิารุญาณาสารรานารราจสูญรัรา

Having become his disciple, if one with intent condemns such a guru, that person condemns every buddha, and will find nothing but suffering.

The Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path says:

Spiritual teachers are the enlightened activity of every buddha,in appearance our guru himself.It is taught, therefore, that disrespect to himis disrespect to every buddha.What ripening could be heavier than that?

Therefore, it is very important not to be afflicted by such a karmic obstruction that can ripen into a long, heavy and unbearable experience of suffering. However, if one becomes tainted by such an obstruction, one should put huge efforts into purifying oneself of it with great remorse and resolve.

If one has anger or ill will toward the guru, one will destroy roots of virtue and will be born in the hell realms for an equal number of eons as there were moments of anger.

If a bodhisattva becomes angry with another bodhisattva of

৾ঀ৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়৾ড়ঀ৾য়৾য়য়য়৾ড়ঀ৾৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀৣ৾য়৾য়য়৾৾য়৾ঀ৾য় ૾ઌ૾ૺૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૱ૻ૱ૻૻઌૣૻૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૻ૱ૹૻૻૹૻૻૣૹૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹૻૻૻૹૻૹૻૡૢૻઌૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૻ ଌୄୖଽ୵ଡ଼ୣୣଌୣୣୄଊ୲୴୶ୖ୶ୄ୵୴୴ୖ୶୷୶୶୶୷୳୷ୖ୶ୄୢୠୖୡୄୗ <u>ઽૺ</u>ૡૢઽ<sup>੶</sup>ૡઽૢૡૢૻૻ૱ૡૢૻૻ૱૱ૣ <u> ને ત્વર્</u>વ અર્ગે વુગ્ય નથય સુશ્વ થયુ ૹૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ য়৾৾৴য়৾৾য়৾য়য়য়৾৾য়৾৾ঽ৾৾৴৾ঀ৾৾ৡয়৾৸য়৾য়ঀ৾৾৾ঀ नेश्व'हेग'5ुं श्रुग'नश्रूर्भ'वर्धेन। डिश्म'नन'। กรุราริสิาลิราวัญญายุรา <u>५णे'मर्प्रे'म्प्लेश्वाह्वस्थाः जुप्र'गु</u>दार्य्यदेवायस्य दे। । <u> ૫૬ ગીસ</u> સંખેત સંસ્કૃત થી સુરુષ ร้าน สามุส สูญา กุสาม จุสาม | য়য়ৢৼয়৾৾য়ৢ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়ৣঀ৾ড়ৣ৾য়য়ঀৼ৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য় ૿ઌ૾૱ૻઌૹૻૻૻઌ૽ૼ૱ૻઌ૱ૻઌૼઌૻૡ૽ૼ૱ૹ૽૿૱ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૾ૺૢૻઌ૱ ୄୠ୕୶୲ୣ୶ୖଌ୲୷୳୵ଽୄ୲୕୶୲୷ୄୖଈୣ୵ୖ୶୲ୡ୲୶ୖୠୖ୳୷୲ୡ୶୲୵ୡୖୄୠ୵ୖୢୄଌ୕ୡ୲ୢ୷୶୲ୖ୳ୡ୲ ៹য়৽য়য়য়ড়ঽৼয়৾৾৾৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য় 

a higher insight, they destroy merit collected over a thousand eons, and if a bodhisattva becomes angry with a bodhisattva of equal insight, they destroy merit collected over a hundred eons. This distinction, as taught in the *Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life*, is made on the basis of the object of anger. If that is so, there is no need to say that one will have to remain in the Hell without Respite for as many eons as moments of destructive anger one has toward a spiritual teacher or guru whose kindness exceeds that of the Enjoyment Form and Emanated Form of the Buddha. The *Kalachakra Root Tantra* says:

For as many moments of anger toward the guru, virtue built up over eons is destroyed, and for as many eons one will experience the intense suffering of hell.

The Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path says:

For as many moments of anger generated toward the guru, as many eons of virtue will be destroyed, and for as many eons as moments, there will be birth in hell. This the *Kalachakra Root Tantra* has proclaimed.

୵ଈ୶୶୶ୄୖ୶୲ୖ୵୴୵ୄୠ୵ୖ୶୶୶ୖୄ୕ଽ୶୶୰୰୵ୠ୶୰୶ୢୠ୵ୖ୶୶୶ દેવાયાયાયાર્થા ગળાવું આવે. તેરી આપ્યાર્થે સ્ટેન્ટ સેવાયાયા છે. સુવાયાયા અૡ઼૱ૻઌૹૻૻૻ૱૱૱ૻઌૻૡૣૻૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻ૱ૻઌૹૢૻૣૣૼૼઌૻૻઌૻૻઌ૱ૼૡ૾ૻઌૼૻ૾ૼ૱૱ૹૻ૽૽૾ૢૺૻ ૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૡૢૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૡૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૻૡૻૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻ૾ૡૻ૽ૡૢૻૡૻૹ૽૿ૢ૽ૺૻ ฏ๊ารสุณารารสูญาราสสุราสิราราชสุลารชัดาราริสารรัฐ <u>ૺ</u>ૡૢૺૣૻૻૡઽૻૡૢૼૹૻૡૺૼૼૼૼૼૹૻ૱ૼૡૹૣ <u>র</u>ুঝেঝির্মিজ্<u>শ</u>ন উন্থান্যনম। নঙ্গ্রামানমানমান প্রামান ক্রিয়া বিষ্ণা বি <u>ઽૺૹૢ૾</u>ઽૻઌૹૢૣૢૢૢઌૻૻઌૻૻઽૻૻઽૢૹૢૢઌૻૹૻૹૢૹૻ૽૽૿ૢ ଞୁ୩'ସଞ୍ଜ'ଝିଁୟ'ସ'୍ଟ୩'ଧି'ଧିଁ୍ୟୀ ବିଷ'୩ଷ୍ଟ୍ରଷ୍ୟେସ୍ଟ୍ର ઞ્ઽૢઽૻ૱૽૾ૺૹ૾ૢઽૻઽ૽ૼઌૹૻૻઌૢઽૻ႞ <u></u>দ্ল'অম'র্শ্নি'ঊঅঅ'ক্সন'র্দ্ব'আমা বিশ্বিমান বিশ্বিমান বিশ্বিমান বিশ্বিমান বিশ্বিমান বিশ্বনিদ্ধান বিশ্বনিদ্ধান বি য়ৢ৾৾৾৾৾৻ড়৾য়৾৾৾৾য়৾৾৾য়৾৾ৼয়৾ড়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়

The danger of becoming angry with the guru is always present and this is a very heavy wrongdoing. The best method to prevent it happening is to train oneself to have a pure view of the guru. Therefore, we should be very careful about this.

#### Even if we rely on tantra we will not gain any accomplishment.

If someone relies upon a guru by way of a Dharma relationship and then later thinks, because of some perception or other, "From now on I am not devoting myself to this person," thereby destroying their faith and holding the guru in contempt, such a person may practice the meditations of the highest tantras for a long time and with great hardship but they will not find it easy to benefit themselves and others, nor will they achieve the ordinary and supreme siddhi.

The Gubyasamaja Root Tantra states:

One may have committed great wrongdoing, yet in the ocean of the vajra vehicle, the supreme vehicle, they will succeed. Those who despise their master from their hearts, although they practice, do not succeed.

The mind that holds whatever appears to it as trustworthy or whatever thoughts arise as being correct, is a source of the

୵ୄୄୄୄଌଊ୲୕୵ଽୖଽୢୄୠୖ୲ଢ଼୶୲ୖୄ୵୕ୣଈ୲୵ୖ୲ୡ୕୵ୢୖଈୄ୵ୖ୲୴୶୲୶୲ୡୢ୲ଽ୶୲୴ ૡૢ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૣૻૻ૱ૡૡૻ૱ૡૻૢૼ૱ૡ૱૾ૡૡ૱૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡૡ૱ૡૡૡ ૡઽ૾ૺૹ૾ૢૺઽૻૡ૾૾૱ૻઌૹૻૻૻઌૻ૱ૹૡૻૹૻૻૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ ૹુ ૻઽઽૻૡ૽૾ૺ૱ૹ૽૽ૼૼૼઽૻૹ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૱ઌૡઽૻ૱ૻઌ૾૾૱ૻ૱૾ૻૡ૾૾૱ૻૡ૾૾૱ૻૡ૾૾૱ૻૡ ૱ૹ<u>ૻ</u>ૹૄઌૢૹૻ૱૽૱ૢૻઌૻઌૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱ૡૢૻ૱ૻૹૢૣ૾૱ૡૢ૱ૻ૾૱૱ ญุ า พิศพายรามิ เลขุ า หาผลา <u>ૺ</u>ૡૢઽ<sup>੶</sup>ૡઽ<sup>੶</sup>૱ૹઽ<sup>੶</sup>ૡઽૢૼૹૻૻ૱ૢૼૼૼૼૼ૱ઌૹ ୶ୖ୶୶୶୕ଌୣ୶୕୶ୡ୶୶ୖ୶ୣ୕ୣୖ୵୷ୖ୶୕ୣ୶୶୕୳ୖୖ୶ ৠ৾ঀ৾৸য়৾৾৾৾য়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়ৢয়৾য়য়য়৾ঀ৾ঀ र्<u>दे</u>'हे'वेग'म'कु'मर्कें के वेग'य'अर्ढेग'वे'वर्न'ल'त्युन। ক্ষ্ণীন বিশ্ব ক্লিন কৰি ক্লিন কৰা বিশ্ব বিশ্ব

great nonvirtuous activity of losing faith and of criticizing the gurus and other holy objects. Knowing this we should be suspicious of these kinds of mind and regard them as we would an enemy. This is most important.

*Even though one practices tantra with great effort, it will be like practicing for birth in hell and the other lower realms.* 

A person who truly dislikes his teacher or master and holds him in contempt may give up sleep, food, contact with others and spend a long time alone practicing with great determination for the accomplishment of the supreme siddhi but it will all be like practicing for the accomplishment of hell. The *Vajramandalamkara Tantra* says:

He who despises a perfect master, may be the best practitioner of every tantra, giving up society and sleep, and practice well for a thousand eons, yet he is practicing for the hells.

Lama Tsongkhapa also said:

Those who make no attempt to stop themselves criticizing or despising the guru and yet talk about નજ્ઞુનર્જાગ્રુદ્ર ત્વ્યુન મરસે ત્વ્યુર દેવ લિશ્વ ગસુદશ્વ પ્લેટ્સ પ્લેટ્સ ਸ਼ଷ୲୵ଽ୕୲ଊ୲୶୲୵ୄୣୣୢୣଌଽୢ୵ଽ୵ଽ୰ୗଷ୲୶୲୵୵୳ଷଈଷ୲୶୲ୠୄୣୣୣ୷ଊ୲ୖ୶୵ୖ୴ୠ พูมานนิ รร สูร ซิรัรสาม รราจ นาริโลโลม มามาพังพุมานนิ ॸॱऀऺॖॸग़ॸॱॎॺॺॱॻॖॸॱग़ॺॱग़ॺॸॱक़ॆॱॸॱधऀॺॱॸॱऀऻॺॱॸॺॕऻॺॱऻ ୶ୖୖ୶୳ୄଈୄ୕ୢ୵ୖଽ୶୕୳ୖୡ୶୳୶୲୵ୣୣଈ୕ୣୣ୵୶ୄୖ୰୵ୄ୵ୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄ୰୶୲୷ୖଈ୕୶୲୶୲୵ୣଈୣ୷୶୶୲୳ <u>५२.७२.७५७७४.२भ्रेगस्वी</u> २.७८.४८.भी र्झेन-२र्भेत्रक. য়ঀড়ৢ৾ঢ়ৢ৾৽য়৾য়ৢ৾৾৾৾৾ৼঀয়৾য়৾৽ঀয়ঀ৾৾৽ঀ৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾য়৾ঀ৾৾য়৾ঀ৾৾৾ ขุราสขาริสาลิจาลิรารรา หรูาละี่ จลลารรูราสู้สาสรา รรัพ ทูล กลุสุกพ ฃฺร รุญญ ลาพัญพารสูกพารรรรรราช พิสา हे। देंद्देर्द्धूद यें ज्युद में जुद में નેશ્વ સુંન ગાવ સુન ખતે અર્દેગ | गहेन नन लनु लहें हरा हो । าลูญานาลีราวูญาตาลาสุกลายรา าญณาพิศพาสุกานรายิรานต์ เดิพารรา กรมามส์สาชีราหา

their efforts in listening, contemplation and meditation are simply opening the doors to the lower realms.

These quotes are very true and we should think about this and be very careful.

Unborn qualities will remain unborn while those developed will weaken.

If we tarnish our practice of guru devotion by going against his words, losing faith in him, despising him, and weakening the bond between us, no matter what practice we do we will not develop any new qualities. Though we have studied, contemplated, and meditated throughout our lives, we will find it very difficult to be of any benefit to the Dharma, oneself and others.

Great meditators of the past, such as Nakpo Chopa, Rechungpa and many others were not able to achieve enlightenment in their lifetimes because they went against their gurus' words. These accounts can be known from their biographies.

The Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path says:

Lacking respect for the great guru, we will not develop good qualities and those developed will degenerate.

ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਸ਼ਸ਼ਸ਼ੑੑੑੑਸ਼ਸ਼ਸ਼ਸ਼ੑਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ਸ਼ਜ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑਜ਼੶ਸ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑਜ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼੶ਖ਼ੑ੶ਜ਼ਖ਼੶ਖ਼ਗ਼ੑਖ਼੶ ૹ૾ૣૼૼૡ૱ૢ૽ૺઽૻૹૻૻઽઽૻૼૼૼૼૼૡ૽૾૱ૢ૽ૺ૾ૡૢૺૹૻૹૻૹૹૻૹૹૡ૾ૢઽૹૻૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૹૻ૱ૼૹૻ พิสามสาขาสสาวนารีสารยรารราวริณาขายกามราย์วั <u>ଽଽୖ୶୕୶ୄ୲୴ୄୢୡ</u>୶ୢୖୢୢଈ୕ଽଽଽଽ୶ୖଌ୶୲ୠ୶୶୳୳ୖ୶୶୶ୄୢୄ୰୶ୄୢୠ୲୷୷୲ ୳ୄୢଽ୶୶୕୶୶ଽୄ୕ୣୖ୵ୖଈୄୖୢୠୄ୕୳୕୶୕ଌଽ୕ଽଽୖ୶୶ୖଌ୕୶୕ଵ୶୶ୖୢଈ୕୶୕୶ୄୠ୶ ইগ্রামান্থ্রমান্যরিমান্ধীর্কিমান্ত্রমান্তামান্যমান্ধরারের্ব্রার্থ্যমান্যমান্যমান্য รรารพาสูราชาณาพิศพาชารูาสาพรารราทิาสามสามทุญารรา ูดจุณากพาสังคริกาพกพาสูพามาสุพานกิจนังสูพากการการไสสา ฐามามส์มาณาบุณารารารณาสุ | ૡૻૼ૱ૢ૱ૹ૾ૺૹ૽ૢૢૺૹ૽ૢૢ૾ૣ૾ૹૻ૾ૢૹૻઌૹૹૡ૽ૼ૱ૡૢ૾ઽૡૢ૽ઽ૾૾૾૾ૢૡૺૹૹૡૢઽૹૡૡૢઽૻૹૼ <u>ন</u>ুগ'ম'র্ক্ট'নেন্দিম'র্ন, র্বিগম্বার্ম'র্মে'র্ন্দিম্বার্ম'র্ম'র্ম'র্ম'র্ম'র্ম'র্ম'র্ম'র্ম'র 

## In this life one will be inflicted by sickness and so forth.

If we break devotion to the guru and hold him in contempt, such karma is of a kind that ripens in this life. As a result our hopes of this life will not be accomplished. At the time of death we will be in a state of great fear such as the sense of a huge mountain pressing down upon us or as if the monastery was on fire and falling on us. With the ripening of the karma to be experienced in the very next life, we will experience the dreadful suffering of a hell being or hungry ghost. The *Fifty Verses of Guru Devotion* says:

Despising the master, the ignorant fool will die from epidemics and dreadful illness, from evil spirits, fevers and poisons. He will be killed by kings, by fire, by poisonous snakes and floods, by witches, thieves, demons and spirits, then he will go to hell.

There was a Kadampa Master called Geshe Nehu Zurpan. One of his disciples turned against him and broke the commitment to guru devotion. The Geshe told the disciple that he should confess to him before he died but the student would not listen. As the disciple lay dying he called out, "All

૾૾ઌ૾૾ૺઽૻઌૻૻ૱ૹૻૻ૱૱ૻૹૼૼૼ૱ૡૻૻૡૻૻ૱૱ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡૻ૱ૻૡ૽ૻ૱ૻૡ૾ૻ૱ૻૡ૾ૻ૱ ริรามสุราสุญาริธาราวอุยูรายารรา รธิกรรรรรับรับสิรามีพา รราจงพาลอำจากลมูการรา พราลูพาลุพาสู้ราลมูกาย์ ૡૹૻૹ૽૾ૢૺૹઽૢૢૡૢૡૻૡ૾ૻૡ૽ૻૺઽૢૣ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૻૡૻૡૢૻૹૻૣૹૻૣઌૻૡૹૣૡૻઽ૱ૻૺૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૢૼૼૼૼઽૻઌ૱ त्युराने ज्ञासाम्य रहायायया र्श्वेन नग्वे श्वेन मने। พลพารราวส์ราสิ่าสุราสุลพารรา | য়৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ र्ग्रेन्शः केवः नेःविः वक्षे मनः वयुरा ฐณานิ์ามิรราฐณาทุกูญรรา | कु'नर'अषिय'वर्ग्रे मुब'में'नर'। गर्नेब नन रेग मन्द्रेब स्वय ग्री भाषा राष्ट्र । দম্পদ্ৰ ৰূষ্য ক্ষিত্ৰৰ সম্ভূত্য সম স্বৰ্মীয় বিশ্ব সমূহ ଢ଼୶୕୶ୄୠୢ୵ଈ୵୶ୄୢଌ୵ୖ୴୶ୖୄୠ୲ୖୄଈ୕୶୕୷୲୷୕୶୲୵୶ୡ୶୰୶ୖ ଽୢୢୡୢୠୄ୕ଽୢୄ୕ଽ୵୳ୖ୵ୄୖୄୢୠ୕୕୕୕୕୷୕୶୕୵୶୲ୄୖୠ୕ୣୄୖୖ୷ୖଡ଼ୣଡ଼୲ୄୖୠ୰୷ୖଡ଼୕୶୲୳୶୲ୄୠ

the mountains of Nehu Zur are pressing down upon me! The monastery is in flames and falling upon me!" Thus he died in agony and terror with the sense of being burnt alive. There is no greater cause of suffering in this and future lives than breaking the devotion to the guru. Therefore, those of intelligence who seek liberation must gain conviction on this point.

### In future lives one will wander endlessly in the lower realms.

Breaking one's guru devotion has serious disadvantages. When the glorious Vajrapani asked the Buddha what the disadvantages of breaking guru devotion were, Buddha replied, "Do not ask such things. Vajrapani, the gods and the beings of this world would be terrified." This passage from *Vajrapani Initiation Tantra* is quoted in the *Extensive "Stages of the Path"* by Tsongkhapa.

If to any of our spiritual friends, from the teacher who taught us the alphabet up to the vajra master who confers initiations and explains the tantra, we should think, "From now on I have no respect for this person and I will not devote myself to him" simply because others have pointed out faults or because we have seen faults in him, then we have broken our guru devotion. This is said to be a very serious wrongdoing. From the very outset we should not be fickle-minded and foolish, like water that flows wherever it

ૡૺૹૻૹૣૹૢઽૹૻૻ૾ઌૢઽૻઽઽૡૡૹૹૻઌૻૡૢૼૡૻૻૹૻૻૡૢૡૻૹૡૹૻૡૼૼૡ૱ૡૣ૽ૺૡૢૻ૽૽૱ૻ ยิ์ วิ ซิลพางรายิพาราพสุลายูราสิ่งาการรา พราสิตาสูงายิ वर्षेषायराग्सुरषायाञ्चराधितायया वरीष्ट्रीग्वाह् योवर्देतायवे ฐุฑาจฐณาฉุฐุราจฉิงฑุติราสร้านพาธิรางมิรามฟ ยราสรัรา สุลารย์ราชสาสลสาขิสาขาสราวริ่าการสาขาลิราชรายวัง ૹૢૻ૱ઌૻૻૻૼૼૹૢ૽ૡૻૹૼૼૡૻૻઌૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૡૻૹ૾૾ૹ૽ૻૻઽ૱૾૾ૡ૽૾ૡૻઌૻ૾ૡ૽૾ૡૻઌૻૢૻ૱૽ૹ૽ૢૺ૱ૻૡૡૻૹૼૻ ૠૢૢ૽ૺૡૢૻૼૡૻઌૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻઌ૽૾ૼૺૡ૾૾ૺૹૻૻૡૻૻ૱૾૾ૡૻ૽ૡૢૻૡૻ૱ૡૻૡૻૡૡૻૻૡૡૻ૽ૡૻૡૻૡૡૻ૽ૡૡૻ૽ૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૡ ગર્કે આપ્યુર્વ વ્યત્ર આ ગીઓ સુવાય મેં દે પ્રુપ્ત પ્રગય ગયલે વદે વા દેવ જીવા યર લ્શુર ગયા ને સાન ચાસુ લેગ લિયા ભાગ ને દેદે નનન નસાર ૨૬ ભાગા ના સુંગ આવત તે આ ગામ સ્વાય છે. ને ગર સુંગ સુંગ ને ને ગ યલે દેં દે ર્સેન ન પેંત છે. ન મ છે સ અ ન ગે ન તે અને અ અને તે સ્થય. ณฑิตสาฮิพาผู้สารรัฐานฉมารราทิษัฐสามฮ์ราราทรารูราณ

is channeled, running without checking into having faith in a guru and then just as easily losing that faith. Great benefit but also great harm can come from this practice.

Therefore, it is important from the very beginning to think about this subject again and again and once we have devoted ourselves, to have firm faith and respect. Also, it is imperative to have faith and pure view by looking upon the good qualities in the guru. However, if we are not able to develop this pure view, we should always prevent ourselves from criticizing or showing disrespect to our spiritual teachers at any time, directly or indirectly, especially when influenced by false friends who have no respect for our guru.

In Illuminating the Path to Liberation Gyaltsab Rinpoche said:

Even if we are unable to practice the pure view, lessening the criticism would be wonderful.

Think about this and while you have eyes do not jump off a cliff. Otherwise, without the guidance of a spiritual teacher showing us the practices of eradication and cultivation, we will have to wander endlessly throughout the lower realms in future lives.

ૹૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣઌૻૹૣૻૹૻૻૹ૾૾ૢ૾ૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱૱૾ૢ૾ૢૢૢૢ૽ૺ૱૱૱૱ यश्रायावनः र्नेवावने व्याननः येनः व्यनः व्यत्त्रायाः नद्दे वाद्ये वाद्ये वाद्ये वाद्ये वाद्ये वाद्ये वाद्ये वा ᠊᠋ᡪᡃᢍᠵ᠊ᠵ᠋ᠵ᠂᠋ᠯᠡᢩᡜ᠋᠊ᢍ᠂ᡪ᠊ᡆ᠋᠂ᠴᡭ᠂ᠴᠡᡇ᠋ᢂ᠂ᠴ᠋ᡟ᠋ᡷᡆᢁᡅᡅᢅᡆ᠋᠂᠋᠋ᡏᢋᡃᠴᡇᢩ᠉ᠴᡭ᠈ᢩᢜᡝ 'สุราริ'หรารฑาสราริ'าติสารสัญามาสุลาสรา รราฑิ'สามาณ ଞ୍ଚି'ସ୩ୁ-୪୬ୠୄ୵୳୳ୖୡୣଌ୶୲ୢୖୠ୕୶୶୲୵ୠ୲୳ୖଈ୕୶୶ୄୖୖୢୄ୰୵୶ଽୖ୶୶୲୴ଽୄ୵ୖଽ୶୲ ·भूगश्र'हेव अळॅव नुशामले गाम नुलम मम शो हा या नगो मने मले श गहेन भः क्रुँन नहेंन नन भग्रा भाषा मारा हरा में मारा हरा में मारा हरा में मारा हरा में मारा मारा मारा में मारा म କ୍ତ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ଦ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ଦ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ ଅନ୍ ૡૢૹૻૻૡૡઽૻૹ૾ૢ૽ૼૡૻઌ૽ૼૻ૾ૣૼઽૻઌ૽૿ૢૺૹૣૻઌૻઌૢઽૻઽૢૻૻ૱ૹૻૡૻૹૻૹૼૺૢૢૢૻૻૡ૽ૺૹૻ য়য়ৢ৾৾ৼয়৾৽য়৾ড়ৢ৾৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৽ড়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়ড়৾৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾ 

# In all future lives one will be deprived of a spiritual teacher.

If, by seeing faults in our gurus and teachers, we lose faith and hold them in contempt, thereby breaking our guru devotion, the ripening result will mean endless births in the lower realms and for thousands of eons we will not attain even a human form. Even if we do gain birth in the upper realms, the Result Similar to Cause that arises from breaking guru devotion will ensure that such a birth will be in a place devoid of freedom and leisure and in that in all other lifetimes we will not even hear the sounds of Dharma and the names of spiritual teachers or gurus. The Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path says:

Even though birth in the higher realms may be gained, the results of your disrespect, in harmony with its cause, will bring birth in places of no freedom, where the sounds of Dharma and of spiritual friends will not be heard.

Therefore, as taught in the *Stages of the Path* we should know that guru devotion is a practice of the utmost importance.

If these have been the benefits of relying on a spiritual master and the disadvantages of not relying on a spiritual กยุมพารที่พานากยุมาร์ | ঀ৾ঀ৾৾৾৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৸৸৾৾য়৾য়৾ড়৾৽৴ঀ৾৽য়৾৾ঀয়য়৾য়৾ড়ৣ৾৾ঀ৾য়য়৾৾৴৾ঀ৾য়৽৸৸ ୵ୢୢଈୣୄ୷ୖ୳୵୕୵ୠୄୄ୶ୣୣୄୡ୶ୄୢୖୠୄ୷ୖ୶୷ୄୠ୶୲୰ଽ୷ୖ୶୲୶ୖୢଌ୕୶୳୳ୄ୵୵ୄ୲ *વજી ભાગને બર્યો વે દેવ સે સ્વય સે ન વાય સાથે તે સાથે સે સુવ સુવ સ*ંભ য়৾য়৸য়৾৾য়য়ৣয়য়ৢয়৾ৠ৾ড়য়ৣয়৾য়ৢয়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়৸ঀৢ৾৾ ૹૢ૽ૢૺૹૻૡૹૣ૾૾૾ૻ૾૾૾૾ૻ૱ૹૻૹૹૹૻૻ૱ૼૢૻૼૢૻૼ૱ૻૻ૱ૻૺ૱૽૾ૺૻૻઌ૽૾ૡ૾ૺૹૻૻૹૡ૾ૺ૱૱૽૿ พลาริสารุรริสิริรรับพล གལ་ୖୖନ୕୕୳ୠୢ୕୕୲୕ୖ୶୲୴ୖୖୖଽ୲୰ୠୖୄ ૱ૻઌૣૻૹૻૻૻૹ૾ૻ૽ૹૢૻૢૻ૱ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૱ૡ૱ૻૻ૱ૻ૱ ૹ૾ૺૡ૽ૻૼૼૼૼ૱ૹૻૻૻૹૢૻૹ૽ૢૻૹ૽ૢૻૹૻ૱ૹૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૼ૱૱ ଽ୶୕ୖ୳୷ୖ୷୷ୠୄୢୖଽୄୢୄଈ୲୴ଽୖଌ୕୶ୖଈ୲ୡୄୄୠୄ୵୲୲୲ୖୖ୶୶୲୶ୄୠଽ୶ୖ୶୲୲୲ୖ୵୶୲ ૹૢૼૡૻૹ૽૿ૢ૽ૼૹૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻઌ૾૾ૡૻઌૻૡૻઌૻૡૻૹ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡ ૡૻૺૼૼૡૻૻૹૡ૾ૺૹૻૻૹૡૢ૽ૡૻઌૡૻૺૹૡૻૡૻૡૼૻૡૼૻૡૡ૾ૻૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૡ૾૽ૡૻૡ

master or of relying in an improper way, what kind of spiritual teacher should we devote ourselves to? This is a very important question. If we are adults with a degree of independence we should examine those known to be worthy of devotion and devote ourselves to a spiritual teacher who is able to teach us the complete path. Someone may possess a particular power such as clairvoyance but that on its own is insufficient to render him worthy of being our spiritual teacher. Our goal in this context is liberation and enlightenment and we should look for a spiritual teacher who is able to teach us methods for the attainment of these goals and to teach them in their correct order, without omission and without error. Without such a teacher our hopes will not be realized. In his *Commentary on Valid Cognition* Dharmakirti says:

He who knows the reality of eradication and cultivation
together with their practices
is asserted as being valid.
He does not have to know everything.
Whether he sees afar or not,
he sees the nature of desire.
If seeing afar is the mark of a valid person,
then come and devote yourselves to vultures.

૾બેંન્ડર્જા ટ્રેંગ આ નસૂર્વ સુચાય લેવા નસેર્વ કવેં આ ચાયે વેવે નિ ᡪ᠋ᢆ᠁ᠵ᠉ᡷ᠋ᢋ᠈ᠿ᠋᠉᠂ᠬ᠈ᠱᡏ᠋᠋ᢂ᠋ᢣᡊᡘᢆ᠄ᡅᢅᢋ᠋᠂᠋᠋ᡏᢋᡃᢓᢆᡏ᠋᠋ᢩᡰᢂ᠋᠄᠋᠋ᡘ᠂ᠴᢃ᠕᠉ᢅᢅᢅᢍ᠋᠆᠂᠋᠋᠋ᢧᠵ ૹ૽ૼૡૡઽ੶ઽૺ૾ૻ૾૿૱ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૺ૱ૹૢૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ રૈયાયાં વેંગ લેન ગ્વાનથા હન ગાંધુવારી યાં ભેંગાયમ ગસ્કુવા વુશાયલે नयो नये न्युका यहित लिया पर्वे या नये का ही यालत नुव न्य मारे वर्नेनर्नेब भेष्युम भवे श्वेर रे। <u> রিউম:লেম, মুবারামায়, মের, মিন্মা, মি</u>রা, মুবা, মুব মুবা, মু <u> </u>କ୍ଟ୍ୟୁନ୍ କ୍ରିମ୍ କ୍ରି য়য়য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾য়ড়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য় য়ৼ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾য়৾ঀ৾য়৾৾য়৾৾৽ঢ়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৾ঀ৾৾ গ্রনমান্ডন'র্নমান্মইন'ঝান্দ্রীর'র্নি । रैन में अर्हेन नम के पान मुना ।

Even if someone possesses clairvoyance, there is no certainty that such a person is suitable to be one's spiritual teacher. The incomparable Atisha said:

One skilled in the vow taking ceremony, who abides by the vows, patient and compassionate in bestowing the vows, know him to be a good guru.

In the Ornament of Mabayana Sutras it says:

Rely on a spiritual guide who is controlled, at peace, well controlled, of greater qualities, of enthusiastic perseverance, rich in the scriptures, who knows well the nature of things, wise in speaking, of a loving nature and never discouraged.

We should look for a spiritual teacher complete with these qualities and devote ourselves properly in action and thought. This is indispensable for those who wish for liberation.

વર્નેન મળે ને છેન આવે ના ગ ขณาฐาริรามฮ์ราฮ์ราพิสาสุ | ·ૡૺૹૡૢ૱ૡઽ૾ૢૻ ૻઽ૾૾ૢ૾ઽૻૹ૽૾ૢ૽૱ૡૺૹૻૻૹૢ૽૱ૻૻૼૼૼૹૻૹ૾૽૱ૻઌ૾૽ઽ૽ૼૹૻૻ૱ એન પ્રત્ર ગણાન સામાનના સામ સામેન દેવે સેવ પેલા છતા ଞ୍ଚିୟାସନି ଛି ସାଦା ସାସଷା ମୁନ୍ୟ | য়ঀয়৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾য়ৼ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য় ૹ૾ૼૣૻ૱ૡૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૹ૽ૻૢઌ૽ૻ૱ૼૹ૾ૢઽૻ૽ૄૼૡૢ૱ૢ ฐาม กลรา มี เจิง หารายู่ เจิง เรรา <u>ই</u>'ন্ঠ্ৰ্ব্' হ্ৰূম্ম্যম্ম ૾૾ૻૼૼૼૼૢૢૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૻ૱ૡૢૻ૱ૻ૱ૻૢ૽ૼૼ૱ૻૣ૱ૡૢૻ૱ૻ૾ઌ૾૾ૣ૱ૻ <u>૽ૺૺ૾ૢ૾ૺઽૻઽ૱ૢૼ</u>ૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૹૻૻૹૻૹૹૻૹૣ૱ૣ ઞજ્ઞે ગલે ગનગા છેન સ્ર્યું મ્લા સુમ્સા ભાગ તેનુ લેસ ગસુમ્સા માલુમા શું ખેંત્ર ' દ્વ' જે સંસ' પ્રા' સા' ન ગો' ન તે ' ન બે ભા' ગો છે તે ' બે ગો બે જે ભા' ન સે ભા' ન સં ઞશ્વરા સુંમ ગાંદેશા ગીયા જુંભા ગલેવા નું ગસ્ટ્રેવા માલની ઘમાલને નું ગી સું શ ฐาณ ฉิรายกลามิราร์ ไ ୶ୡୢ୶୰୰୰୶୶୷୶୶୶ୡୖୢ୶ୢୖଌ୷୰୰୶୶ୖୡ୶୰୶୶୲ୖୢୄୢୄୢୄୢଽ୰୰୵ୠୄୖ

# Devotion through Thought

This has two headings:

- 1. Establishing the foundation of faith
- 2. Generating respect by remembering the kindness

## Establishing the foundation of faith

We must develop faith in our guru. The way to do this is to think about it from the many aspects of scripture and reasoning. Whatever good we see in our guru or teacher, great or small, be it teaching Dharma in the form of explaining scripture or his own regular practices or even the way he wears his robes or clothes, we should think on it as a reason for developing faith. Occasionally, some unpleasant or harsh words may arise. Nevertheless, we should think decisively that these are mostly skillful means employed to tame our minds or that they have great purpose in benefiting others, and use these occasions to develop faith.

Using both positive and negative perceptions as a basis for contemplating and developing faith is a very important practice. All the attainments of the levels and paths and of insight and eradication must be reached by taking guru yoga as the soul of the practice. Without faith in the guru that is impossible.

<sup>1</sup> નગાલ દેવ દેવ સુંદવ વય ગુરુ માર વસે દાર છે. ઽઽ<sup>੶</sup>૾૾ૢ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૣૻ૱ૹૹૻૻૡૻૻ૱ૻૻૹૻૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻઽૻ૱ૻ૱ૢૻૹ૽ૢૢૢૢૺૻૹ૽ૼૼૻૹ૱ૹૻૹૻૢૡૢઽૻઽૼઽૻ ম্বার্মান্যর্মান্যু মার্মানমর্মান্যর্মা নির্মান্য মার্মান্যু মার্মান্যু মার্মান্যু মার্মান্যু মার্মান্যু মার্মা નયે શ્વિન સંગાય દેશ લહન જુવ ગાવન ન ન ન જુવ છે દેશ સુંન ୠ୶୶୲୕୕ୠ୶୲୕୶୲୳୶୶୳ଢ଼୶୲ୢୄୠ୵୶ୖ୶୶୶୲ୖ୶୶୲୷୷ୖ୶ଌୖ୲ୠୢଽୖ ้จ๊าจุราติฑามะณาพราริารราริ ฺฐามสัสารารหมาสุฆารราหาสัสา นาราย พราสาสารรรราสราสสารรู้รารราวทุกาลักาล์จาสา ฌิฆธัฐานสมารสมเร็นเธเซ็นเร็นรูนเส็นเกาไ สเขานาเป็นเ য়য়৾৾য়৾৾৾৾ঢ়৾৾য়ৢয়৾ঀয়৽৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৽য়৾য়৾য়৽ঀ৾ঀয়৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়ৢয়৾ ୠୄ୕ଽୄୢୠୄ୰୶୲୶ୖଡ଼ୡୄୄ୵୕ଌୖ୲୵୵ୖୖଌୠ୶୶୲ୖ୴ୡ୲ୖ୴ୡ୲ୄ୶୲୴ୡ୲୵୵ୄୠ୵୶୲ ฐพานาณาลริสาสพาวสัการจักษายุรายราพารสามาณารรานามิรา ଽ୳୕ଌୖୄୖଽୄୣ୵୴୲ଊ୶ୄଈୖୢଽଽ୕୵ଢ଼ୖ୶୲୰୲ଢ଼ୢ୵୕୶ଽୖ୳୕୶୶୲୰୲ୠୢଽ୶୲ୖ୴୵୲ୄୢୢୢୢୢୠ୵ ५५'म'र्डबाविधिवर'गठिश्वागविक्तुन'व्यार्थेन'र्छर'। वर्रायविक्तुनामी ૬૬ સાબવર ૬૬ સુભાવર સેવ સુ દેવાય લેવા ખેંદ ગ્રાક વાર્ક મેં

Therefore, this kind of faith in the guru is called the foundation of the path in many scriptures. Generally faith is present in both Buddhists and non-Buddhists, and even among Buddhists there are various objects of faith although the primary objects are the Three Jewels, the process of karma, the Four Truths, and so forth. Such faith is known as nonworldly faith. However, faith in this context is called unchanging faith and arises from seeing the internal, external and secret qualities of the guru and remembering his kindness. This kind of faith is like a mother, necessary at the beginning, middle and end, essential for all that is good in this and future lives and for every virtue. The *Mantra of the Lamp of the Three Jewels* says:

Faith is a prerequisite, like a mother it creates, protecting all good qualities, causing them to grow, dispelling doubt, rescuing from the torrent to show the city of happiness. Faith is trouble free, brightening the mind, banishing pride, a foundation of respect, the greatest wealth, the greatest treasure, the best legs on which to walk, like a hand, the best gatherer of virtue. ॸ॑ग़ॕक़ॱऒॾॕॴॱॴॺॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॺॱॸॸॱऻॖऒॺॱय़ॸॖॖॺॴॎॱॴॸॸ ୴ୖଵ୵୶ୖଢ଼୶୲ୖୄୢୖୠ୶ଊଈ୲ଌୣୄୣ୵ଈ୲୴ଌୖ୲ଽୣ୵୲୰ୖ୴୶ୖଈ୵ୄ୲ୖ୵୕ୠ୲ୄୄ୷୵ୢୠ୷୳୶ୖ थॅब् हब् अर्थेर मान्दा मगायदेवाद्व मायायहेवावर्षा युदा मये थे वसुरायवे ननाय ने भीव के । ૡ૽૾ૼૡઽૣૡ૾ૺૻઽઽૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾૾ૡ૽૾૾ૡ૽ૢૡ૽૿ૡ૽ઌૡૻૹૻૹૻૹૡૻૹૡૻ૱૱૾ૺ ଌୖ୕୶୲ଵ୶୶୲ଌୄୣୣୣ୵୲୶ୖଵ୶୲୶ଵ୶୕୶୵୶୲ୠୄ୶୷ୄୢ୕ୣ୵୶୲୶ୖଌ୲୶ୖୡ୲ୠୄ୰ୣୠ୵ พैब्राहे। नगोंबासकेंगानाययेगामुन्यायया ଽୄୢୠ୕ଊୄୖୢଈ୕ଽୖ୶ଽୣ୰ୣଈ୕୰ୡୖଽ୰୰୴ୠୄ <u>५२'म'र्वेर'५८'गहेर'५८'म्८'मर्ळेग</u> ณฑานาลติลารูารฑิาฐราชาพิลา เดิพารรา จญณานารัสา গ্রামান্য শ্রেন্ । <u>៹</u>៝៲៷៲៹៱<u>៸</u>ឞ៝៹៹៹៸៹៸៹៲៹៲៶៷៱៲៷៲៷៲៱៲ឨ៷៷៲៹៹៸៹ឨ៹៸៱៹ ŵব`র্বা ।বিশ্বাইর্যনামানাম্যুদমান্দান্দা অদান্দান্যায়ান্দান্দ্রায়ান্দান্দ্রায়ান্দান্দ্রায়ান্দান্দ ઋૡૺૹૻૹૡ૾ૺ૱ઌૻૻઽઽઽઽઽ૱૱ૡૡૹૹૹૹઌૻૡ૽ૼ૱૱ૡ૾૾ૡૹૹૻૡ૽૱ ૡૡૻૡઽૡૡૻૡૻ૱ૡૻૡ૽ૢૻ૱ૡ૽ઽ૽ઽ૽ૻ૽ૼ૱૽ૼૡ૾ૡૡૡૡૡ૾ૺ

In his Commentary on the Ornament of Realization Acharya Haribhadra says:

Clear faith is the primary cause of all that is good.

If we see our spiritual teacher as an ordinary being, no better than ourselves, there can be no development of higher qualities. Atisha said:

You Tibetans do not see your guru as being more than an ordinary being. How will you develop any good qualities?

Also:

Hey! Hey! I have good ears before me but for the instruction you need faith. Faith! Faith!

I think it is more important than anything to understand this instruction or advice and to put it into practice.

Without a faith born from by repeated meditation upon the recognition of the guru as an actual buddha, there is no way at all to achieve enlightenment. Therefore, in order to generate that kind of faith quickly and easily, this topic is

พราศัราฑิ เดณ สุพาริ ริ ราณ สามารามสรามี นลรามี เลรา สารุมาริ *অব*ংব্যান্ত্র'ম'ব্দ'শ্বি'ব্দ'ম'ব্দ'শের্বিম'শাশ্ভ্র্দেম'র্মি। । ୶୲୵୶୶୕୵୶୲୶ୖ୵ୡ୲୵୶୶୵ୠୄ୷୰ୠୖ୰୷୰୷୷୶୶ ୠ୶୶୲ୖ୴୶ୖୢୠୄ୕୵ୄୢଈ୕ୢ୕୕୕୕୩୵୲ୖ୳୶୲୰୲୷ୖଌ୲୳୵ୖ୶୶୶ୖ୶୲ พรารราทิสาสามาริาณาสรสาสสารรัสามิาวุรุษิสาพราพรา ୳ୖୣଈ୕ଈଷୖୄଈ୕୕ୠଷୄ୵ୄୖୄୄୗୄୄୄୖୄ୴ୄୖ୴ୄୖ୶୰୳ୖୖଌୄଽ୵ଽ୰ୡୖୠୄ୵୳୷୰ୡୖ୶୵ୄୢୄୠ୲ଽ୶ୡୄୖଽ୷ *ઌ*૱૬ૻઌૣૹૢ૱ૢૼૡૢ૾ૺ૱ૹઌ૱૾ૻ૱ૻૹૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૹૡૹૻૻ૱ૡઽૻૻઌૡૢઽ૽ૡૺૹૻ નર્થેાચ માંચેન મથાને ચાલ ગયને આ ગાણુઓ ୠୄୣୄୖ୲୶୲୶ଽ୶୲ୢୄଈ୶ୄୠ୲୳ଢ଼ୄ୲୵୳ୖୗୄ୶୲୳ୖୖୖ୷ୢୄୄୄୄ୕ୄୄ୰୲୶ଌ୕ୡୄ୲୕୳ଢ଼ୄ୲ୣୠ୶୲୳ୖୖୖ୷ୄୢୄ અર્ઠતા ર્જુભાદેષ્ટ્રરાનું ગભુ ગવે ર્જુભાવો નિ અનાવનાં સું સા য়ৼয়য়ৢয়য়ৢয়ড়ৢ৽ঀঀ৾য়৽ঢ়৾ঀ৾য়ৼয়৾ঀয়য়৾য়য়৾ঀ৾য় યલે શુરુ ૧૮૮ વર્ષે ચાર્ય સંસ્થુગ મુશ્ર શે લે દેવ ચારે છે. ननेः स्यागी कुन्गे स्थिग सन् र्ने सं से साम साम हे सम से भी राज हो राज हो राज हो राज राज राज राज राज राज राज राज <u>ક્ષે</u>રા સુચાયજેનજી અવારળાયા વદ્દેવ વશ્વા સેનજી સાથવાય છે. ग्रम्शायते सुरावन्त्रा सर्दे नु रोतर में साम हे से रा 

divided into three outlines, because we need understand it as it is explained in the *Stages of the Path* and other texts:

- 1. The need to regard the guru as a buddha
- Reasons why it is possible to regard the guru as a buddha
- 3. How to see the guru as a buddha

#### The need to regard the guru as a buddha

We should look upon the guru as a buddha because we want gain and not loss, because we want happiness and not suffering, because eradication and cultivation of nonvirtuous and virtuous activity, the causes of happiness and suffering, cannot be understood without devoting oneself to a guru and because by relying on his teachings we will attain the nirvana that is free from the extremes of samsara and peace.

Even if our guru is an actual buddha, if we do not regard him as such, we will not see an actual buddha nor receive the blessings of a buddha. In the *Blue Book of Instructions* Geshe Potowa says:

Without belief and without repaying the kindness, even if Manjushri and Avalokiteshvara actually appeared,

ক্তর্মান্ ইমান্মু'ঝ'নম্মান আনমাক্তর্মান্ ইমান্মু'ঝছমান'ন'ন'মেনম' નગે અવેશ મેં દિનશા નેલુ નુસ ર્ટ્સ મેં ભર્શા ละสาราคาสู้สารสาขาลิขสารรัสาร์สาพรา | ने'भे'र्नेब'नू'र्डे'भन्न से'ल्सुन। <u>ୖ</u>୵୕୳୶ୖ୴ୄ୵୕ୖୖୖୖୖୠ୕ୄୄ୶ୄୢୠୄୣୄୣ୶ୖ୰୲୷ୖୄଌ୲ୄ สามารถาณฑุณามีมาราม | য়ৼয়৽য়ৢয়৽ৡ৾৾ঀ৽য়৽য়৾ঢ়৾৾ঀ৽য়ৼয়৾৽৸ঀ৾৾ঀ ร้ากสาสาริรสาสาขาสาย ૹઽૹૻૻૹૢ૾ૹૻઽૢઽૼૼૹૻૻૹૢૻૻ૱ૻૻૼઌૡૢૹૻૻ૱૽ૻઽૺૻૹઽૹૻૹ૾ૢૼૹૻૻઽૼઽૼૼૹૻૻ૾૾૾૾ૺ૱૽ૻૢૻઽૻૡ૽ૺૻ ઐ'ૡ૱ૢઽૻૻૻૻ૽ૡ૽૿ૡૢૹૻ૾૱ૢ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻઽૻઌ૽ૺૼૼૼૹૣૹૻૹૢૻઽૻૹ૾ૼૹૣૹૻ૽૽ૼૺ૾૽ૹૻ૽ૢૺૹૢૻ૱ઌૹૻ ৾ঀ৾য়৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾য়ৼয়৾য়ৢয়৾য়৾ঀ৾ঀঢ়ৢ৾৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য় <sup>ૹૻ</sup>ૼૡૻૻૻૹઽૹૻૹ૾ૢૼૹૻૻ૽૿ૢ૽ૺૹૻૺૼૼૼૼૹૹૻૻ૽૽ૼૡૺૼૢૻઌ૽૾ૺૹૻૻ૱ૡૡૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૹૻ ଦଇଁଦା ଅଛିଁମ୍ୟୁଖଦା ଶ୍ୱାର୍ହ୍ୟିଦ୍ୟମ୍ମମନ୍ମ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷାର୍ଥିବି ଭାରଣ ଅନ୍ୟାକ୍ତ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷା ૹૻૺૡ૱ૡઽૡઽૡૻઽૼૡઽૡૡ૽ૺૡ૽ૻૹૢૼૹૡૢઽઽઽઽૡૢઌૡૹ૱ૹૹૢૹ

it would not be of any benefit. Belief and repaying kindness, therefore, is important.

Without respect for our gurus relying on the buddhas will be of no use. Therefore, don't be proud, respect the gurus. This is important for those who seek liberation.

If we do not look upon our guru as an actual buddha, we will not profit even if he happens to be an buddha. This can be understood from the stories of the Buddha's disciples Devadatta, Sutaraka and others. Once there was an old woman with great faith in the Buddha, who thought that a dog's tooth was an actual tooth of the Buddha. She made prostrations, offerings and prayers to it, and a relic of the Buddha developed from the tooth. Soon this old woman was purified of her nonvirtuous activities and on her death rainbow lights were seen. This story shows that strong faith produces results even if the object of our faith is not a buddha. We should know this well.

How great the blessing is we receive from the guru as a meditational deity depends on how developed the perception is from our side. If the student regards the guru or teacher as a hearer or solitary realizer, the student will અશ્વ માંચે સુધાર્ય <u>ઽ</u>ૺૡઽૡઽ૾ૡૢઽૹૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱૱ઽૺૼૼૼૼૹૡૢૻ૱ૡ૱૱ૡ૽ૺૡૼ૱ ·૧<code>٩</code>૨٠૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨૨ ૹઽૹૻૹૢૹૻઽઽ૾ૼૹૻૹ૽૿ૢૻૡઽૢૢૻૡૢૺૹૻૻઌ૾ૻૼઽૻૻ૱ૻૺઌૻૹઽૹૻૹૢૼૹૻઽઽ૾ૼૹૻૹ૽૿ૢ૽ઙ૽૿ૢ૱ द्भनर्षा दह्यायाध्वेष देषादर्ये दर्षा द्याप्रयाप्रयादय्य पर्वादये ਸ਼Ŷᡧ<sup>੶</sup>ᡘᠯᢅᡏ᠄ᠴᢌᢂ᠋ᠼᡃ᠕ᡭᡃ᠋ᠿᢆᢋᢩᠼ᠇ᡧ᠋᠋᠋ᢆᢐᡃᠵ᠆ᡪ᠊᠋ᢐ᠆᠋᠋᠋ <u> नर्देश्वायायायीवार्यत्यायया विश्वायासुरश्वायासूरादरा</u> <u>୴ᠵ᠂ᠵᠵ᠂ᡏᢆ᠋ᠯᡧ</u>᠋᠊ᡜ᠉ᢙ᠉᠂ᡪᡆ᠋᠂᠊᠋ᡏᡆᡪ᠋ᢋ᠋᠂ᠬ᠋᠈ᠴᠵ᠂ᡏ᠋᠋᠈ᡩ᠋᠇ᢋ᠍ᢓ᠍ᢄᢅᡷ᠆᠂ᢅᡷ</u>ᢍ พรารราชาพาสามารณารุชาสสาราณาสายสณายริเศรา 551 ୶ଵୖୄ୶ୖ୲୴ଢ଼୲ୖ୶ଽ୷ଽୄୖୠୄୣ୵ୖ୶୲୷ଌ୕୶୶୲ୖୖଈ୕୲୴ଢ଼୶୷୷୷ଌୖ୶୷୲୰ 

receive the blessings of hearers and solitary realizers. If the student sees the guru as a bodhisattva, they will receive the blessings of the bodhisattvas. If the student perceives the guru as an actual buddha, they will receive the blessings of the buddhas. With this in mind Geshe Potowa said:

The amount of blessing from the guru depends not on reality but on oneself.

If we see our teacher or guru as nothing more than an old man, we too will become like an old man and nothing more. If we think of our guru or teacher as just an ordinary person, we will not gain any realizations beyond the ordinary even if we do a yearlong or a lifelong retreat. The great Gyalwa Ensapa said:

To summarize, realizations, great or small are due to faith, great or small. To the kind guru, therefore, may I think on his qualities, not looking on faults. and holding this advice in my hand, may I guard this pledge without obstruction.

It is very important to practice with such thoughts.

ૹ૽૾ૼૼૼૼૼૣૻૻ૱ૢૻ૱ૹૻૻૻ૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૻૹ૽ૻ૱ૻ૱ૻ૽૱ૻ૱૽ૼ૱ૻ૱૽ૼ૱ ୳୵୳୵ଈ୕ୄୠ୵୵୳ୖୣଈ୶୳୳ୖୖୖୖ୶ୖ୳୶ୢଌୖ୲ୖ୴୶୵୰ୡୄ नर्देश्वः यूचाव्युद्धः यावस्य द्वेवः ठवः स्वायाया । ૡ૾ૻૼૼૼૡૢૻૢૻૻ૱ૡ૱ૡૢૻૡૼ૱ૻૢૢૢ૽ૼૡૼૢૻ૱૾૾ૡ૽ૻૡૡ૱ૡ૽ નસામરાજારાવની હાર્યું આ સામે છે. આ સામે જે આ ગુજી સાથે છે. આ સામે છે. આ સામે આ સામે આ સામે આ સામે આ સામે આ સામ ૡૢઽૻઽઽૹૹૹૻૡૹૻૡ૱૱ૹૹૻૻૹૻૢઌ૽ૺ૱૱ૢૻઌૡૡ૱ૢૼ૾૾૱૽ૼૺ गहिसायाञ्चा सार्या क्रु सार्यु प्रायु दुसाय दे क्रु सकें देशी ने आदा रहा ฑลูลาส์ทุลาฏิพัสารสาฏิรัสาสุลาพราพรากลุลาสุการราสลา ૻૣૢૼૼૡૢઌૹૻૻઙઌૻૹ૽ૢૺ૾ૡ૾ૺઽઽૺૡ૿ઽઌઽઌ૾ૹ૱ૹૻૻૹૻ૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻ૿૾૽ૼૺ૱૽ૢૼૺ૱ઌૻૡૻ ฑสัสาสุจาริรานีราสิทธิ์ญานราพรุจาสูงารรัญญาสะณาสุจาน धीव दे। ৽ঀ৾৾ৼ৾৾৾৾৾ঀ৾য়য়৽৸ঀ৾৽ঀয়ৼ৾৾৽ঀ৾য়৾য়৽য়ৼ৾৽ঀ৾ঀ৾৾য়৾য়৽য়৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾ঢ়য়৾য়৽ ૡ૱૾ૺ૱ૻ૱૱ૼૹૼૡૹૣૡૻૹ૱ૹૢ૱ૡૻ૱ૻૡ૱ૻ૱ૹૻ૱

# Reasons why it is possible to regard the guru as buddha

If we look again and again at the qualities of the guru's body, speech and mind, and his excellent qualities of wisdom, morality and kindness, we will develop strong faith, which will make it difficult to have a faultfinding attitude toward him. Even if we see little faults from time to time, they will be eclipsed by our perception of the good qualities and before long we will be able to see the guru as an actual buddha. For example, because of our self-cherishing attitude ingrained since beginningless time it is difficult to generate any perception of faults in ourselves. The *Extensive Stages of the Path* says:

Even if we see a few faults, because we hold to the perception of good qualities they do not become obstacles to faith. For example, even if we notice many good qualities in someone we resent, our strength of perception that holds that person's faults eclipses any perception of good in them. Also, even though we may notice many faults in ourselves, the great strength of perception that holds to just one type of good quality in ourselves eclipses the perception of faults.

हर्न श्चे र्श्वेगर्भा नर्देन यसानन या भाषा सुरक्षे तर्भे स्री नर्भरात्न અર્થેઽ પાર્વ ટ્વેં ભુગાય ૬ ગા પાય પોંચ કરા અર્થે દ પાર્વ ટ્વેં કો બા શીય ગાવેં વ અર્થેઽ ગર<mark>ે</mark> 'સું બુગરુ' દ્વગાં ર 'ને શ સું તું અર્થેદ 'ગરે 'સે 'કે ભા જીરુ ગોર્વે ર પ' ॸ्विवर्वे। विषग्गसुरुषग्यासुरुण्धेवर्वे। । <u>៹</u>ୖ୲୴ଽ୕୵ଽୖଽ୕୕ୄଈ୲ୡୢ୶ୄୖୠଽୖଽୣ୶ଈୢୖୠ୕ୖ୴୷ୖ୶ୢୠ୵୰ୠୢୖୠ୵ୠଽ য়ঢ়য়৽৸৾৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য় ૡૢૹૻૻૠૻઌ૿ૡૻઌ૽ૢૺૻ૱ઽૻ૾૽ૼૺૢૻૢૻ૱ૻૹઽૹૻૹ૾ૢૼૹૻૻ૾ૼઽૼૼૹૻૹૢૻૹ૯ઌૻઌ૽ૼઽ૽ૺૼૼૼૡૻૻ ૹુ ૱દૹ ૱૽ૼૡ૾૾ૺૼૼૼ૱ૻૹ૾ૡૼૡ૾૾ૡૻૡ૾ૡૡ૾ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ગલેવ ગુરુષ્ય ગય ગુરુ ગય ખેવ ચારે છે રાષ્ટ્રી રાષ્ટ્રી พขาสรัริรัรารารารุฐางพ र्श्वेन नर्भव श्री वे भव हव गाइना । ૹૢ૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૼ૱ૼ૱૱ૻ૱

If we constantly work from our side to remove obstacles and to gather merit while relying on a guru with strong faith, supported by stainless scripture reasoning, that the guru is an actual buddha, we will be able to regard the guru as a buddha or to see the guru to be an actual buddha. Great practitioners who were able to see their gurus as actual buddhas did not do so from the very beginning. Such a perception arises from the kind of practice explained above. The *Vajrapani Initiation Tantra* says:

Apprehend the master's good qualities, do not apprehend his faults. Apprehending qualities gains siddhi, apprehending faults do not.

How to see the guru as a buddha

This has four outlines:

- 1. Vajradhara stated that the guru is a buddha.
- 2. The guru is the agent of every buddha's activity.
- 3. Even these days buddhas and bodhisattvas are working for the benefit of sentient beings.
- 4. We cannot trust appearances.

ঊর'চর'শ্রুদ'র'ন্দিশ্যুদ'র্ঘি | ૹ૾ૢૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼ૱૱ૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱૱ૡ૽૾ૡ૾૾ૡૻૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ୕୩ୄ୶୶୳୰ୄୠ୕୶ୖଽୄୣ୷୵୕୵ୠୄ୷ୖ୰ୖୡ୷୰୶୲ୖୖଵ ૢૢૢૻૣૢૻૻ૱ૹઽૹૻૹૼૹૹૹૻૻ૱ઽ૾ૹ૽૿ૢૺૡૡ૾ૢૺ૱ઌૹૻૹ૽૿૽૱ૢૼૻૻ૱૾ૻૡ૾ૻૡ૾૾ૡૻ૱ૡ พระจำ รุงางูาพราพรพาสูพารราฐราพิมพาสุมพาฏิพาพิมพา ठवः शुःर्नेव सहनाया रत्यो सूत्र याया देशाया सेनायवे हिण्यता ૹ૾૾ૢૢૡૼઌૻૢઙૢૻૹૢૹૡૻૻઌૹ૽ૢૢ૽ૺૢૼૻૻઌૻૡઽૻૻૹ૾ૺૹૹૻૻૻ૱૱૽૿૱ૻૺૼૼૼૡૼૻૻૢૼૻૹૢ૿ૹૡૻઌૹ૽ૢૺૼૼૺૢૻૻ૱૾૿૱ૻ ଷିଷଷଂତ୍ଷ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥି ନିଶ୍ୱ ମୁଦ୍ୟ ଅବ୍ୟା ଅଟ୍ଟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅଟ୍ଟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥା ଅ ૹ૾ૢૢૻૼૢૼૻૻ૱ૹૹૡૻૻૹૻૹૻઌૡ૽ૺૡૻૠૼૡૻઌૢૼૹ૾ૢૢ૱ૡૡૻૹૻૢૢૻૻૡ૽ૼૺૺૼૼૼૡ૽ૻ૱ૡૻૡૼૡ รู ัลเส้รานกราพิมพาธสาสมพากับสกิบสิรารู พิสาณาริกิษิรา <u>য়ৼয়৽য়ৢয়৽৾৾</u>৾৾ঀৢয়৾৾য়৾য়য়৾৾ড়য়৾৾ৠ৾৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾ नेंगूरूप्रायप्रायेन्यवेश्वेर्र्स्स् । ૹઽૹ੶ૹૢૹૻ૾૽૽ૺૹૻૹૺ૱ૹ૱૱૱ૹ૾ૻૻ૽૽૽ૼ૱ૻૹૻ૾ૼૼઽૼૡૢૼૼૼૼૡૻૻ૱ૹૼૹૻ २८ भाषा आहित महे तुबा भन्ने केंग्रा रेजा का र्या न मका रहा ही जार ૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૢૻૻૻઽૻૻઽૻૢૻઌૻૻઽૻઌૻૻૻ૾ૼૡ૽ૻ૽૾ૼૡૻ૽૾ૼૡૻ૽૾ૼૡૻ૽૾ૼૡૻૻ૽ૼૡૻૻ૽ૼૡૻ૽ૻ૽ૼૡૻ૽ૻ૽ૼૡૻ૽ૻ૽ૼૡૻ૽ૻ૽ૼૡૻ

## Vajradbara stated that the guru is a buddba.

When buddhas first generate the mind of enlightenment, they generate it for the benefit of sentient beings. When they amass the two great accumulations of merit and wisdom over many eons, they do so for the benefit of sentient beings. Finally, when they perfect the innumerable and difficult heroic deeds of the bodhisattvas and thereby attain the four bodies simultaneously, it is done solely for the benefit of sentient beings. Therefore, having attained enlightenment, there is simply no possibility of not working for sentient beings. Of that there is no doubt.

A buddha working for sentient beings does not do whatever he wishes because of his wisdom, compassion, and power to do so. A buddha works for sentient beings by appearing in various forms that accord with the perceptions and dispositions of disciples. Such manifestations may be peaceful, wrathful, animate, inanimate, in the form of a religious person or nonreligious person, and so on. In these ways he fulfils the wishes and hopes of disciples. Because no living being of any kind wants suffering, the greatest benefits that sentient beings can reap from these enlightened activities is to be introduced to sufferings and their causes, to be clearly shown their shortcomings, followed by faultless teachings on practices and methods to eradicate them. Also,

ୖୖ୶<sup>੶</sup>୩ୄୣ୕ୣ<sup>ୄ</sup>୕ୣୄ୷ୄୢୄୢୢୖୠୖ୶୶<sup>୲</sup>୰ୠୄୖୄଽୡ୶୶ୄୖୄୄ<mark></mark>ୄୖୄ୷୲୷୶୶୲୵ଽ୵ଽ୶ୡୢୡୄ୶୳୵ ૠૢૢૡૻૡૡ૽ૺૹ૽ૣૼૡૹૻૻૹૻૣઌૣૼૡૻ૱ૹ૽ૡૹૻૻ૱ૡ૱૽૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૻૼૼૼઽૡૻ૽ૼૼઽૡૻૼઽૹૻૹૢ૽ૹ૽ૣૼઽ กรามส์ๆ นาพิสาพ ୶ୣଽୖଵ୶୲୴ୖ୶୴ଽୄୢଞୣ୶୲୵୴ୄଌ୕ୖୖ୶୕୶୲ୠ୶ୠ୶ଽଈୖ୲୶ୖଽ୵୳ୖ୴୶୳୶୲ ૹુગાનજીભા છે જી રે રાજ્ય સંસ્થાય છે. આ સાથે સંસ્થાય સંસ સંસ્થાય સ ગ઼૱ઌઃપ૽ૼગ઼ૡૢઽૻ૱ૹૻઽ૽ૺઽૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૻૣૹ૽ૢૼૼૼઽૼૻઌૡ૽૾ૺૹઌૹૻૹ૾૱૱ૢૼૡૻૹ૾ૢ૱ ชิลาณ์ญานราวพูสาราวิารา พราพิมพาธสาสมพาสิาวรา ୶ୖଽୣ୕୵୳୕୶ୄଌୢ୕୵୶୳ୖ୴ୡ୲ୖ୶ୖ୵୕ୠୖୣ୵ୠୢୖୠୖ୷ য়ঀয়৾য়ৢঢ়য়৾য়৾৾য়৾য়য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾ঢ়৾৾য়৾৾ঢ়ৼ৾৾ঀ৾৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য় ଞିଦାବ୍ୟାସ୍କ୍ୟାମଦ୍ଧାନ୍ଦ୍ରାମ୍ମାନ୍ଦ୍ରେଶ୍ୱାକ୍ଷ୍ମୁମ୍ୟୁମ୍ବ୍ୟୁର୍ବ୍ୟୁଦ୍ଧାନ୍ୟା କ୍ଷାର୍ୟସ୍ଥ୍ୟୁସ୍ୟୁଦ୍ଧ୍ୟୁ <u>ৰম' শ্বন' দ্ৰ' বান' জ্বন' নুম' ম' মাৰ্মা মাৰ্ম ক্ৰি' হ' ম' মাৰ্মা মাৰ্মা মাৰ্মা মাৰ্মা মাৰ্ম মাৰ্মা মাৰ্</u> য়ુ'ને'નમ'નેલે'ગશ્ચસ'મ'નમ'અક્ષુર્વાયમ'ને'નગ'ભ'કુર્વાશ્વ'ભૈર્વા' ગુગરે' ฬารายกลามกลามสิาส์ สุพารราชารัฐรณาพังกลาณาสารจิญาฏรา

every sentient being wants to have happiness. This happiness is of two types—the temporary happiness of humans and gods and the ultimate happiness of liberation. From the point of view of development the method for the attainment of these two kinds of happiness is the practice of appropriate virtuous activity. From the point of view of eradication it is the destruction of appropriate nonvirtuous activity.

The greatest benefit that living beings can gain, therefore, is to be taught these methods without error, in a way that accords with each disciple's perceptions, with great compassion, great skill, with no regard to tiredness or hardship, and to be led higher and higher through the paths and levels, through the attainments of the development and eradication practice, to the ultimate attainment of the happiness of liberation. The way that living beings are fulfilled through such skillful deeds is that when the buddha sees the time has come to help a particular disciple by teaching them the practices of development and eradication, he shows himself as a spiritual friend of similar form to that disciple and displays the physical, verbal, and mental activities that almost mirror those of the disciple. In this way he works for our benefit. Therefore, Vajradhara said that the guru is Buddha. In the Vajra Tent Tantra, it says:

ૹ૾ૺૡૺદૻ૾૱ૻૻઌૻૻૻૻૢૼૻૻૢ૽ૼૼૻૻઌૻૢૻ૱ૻ૽ૢૻૼૼૻૻઌૢ૾૱ૹૻ૿<sup>ૣ</sup>ઌ૽૾૱૽૿ૺૼૼૼૼૺૼૻ૾ઌ૱ૻ ๛๛ฐาากจมากว่ากาว่าจรักานรามส์รานาว่างคิงาพิสาม ว่า สู้ณาลิ ขุรุณาฐาริรรรริณาสรรรัราจผลานาณาสังขุณานณินส য়৾ঀয়৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৴৾৾৾৴য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়৾য়৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾য় য়৾৾৽য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়ৣয়৾ৠ৾ৣ৾৾ঢ়ৼ৾য়৾য়য়ৼয়৾৾৾ঌ৾য়য়ঢ়ৢ৾য়য়ৣ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾ঀৢ৾৾ঀ ઽઽ<sup>੶</sup>য়ૢૢૢૢૢૢ૾ૹૻૹૢૻૢૻ૽૱ઽૻૡૻૻૻૹૢ૱ૡૡૻૻૻૹૡ૱ૡૢૻૡૢૻૡ૾ૻૡ૽૾ૡૻ <u>૽૾ૺૡૢ</u>ઽૻૡઽૻ૱ૢૼઽૻ૽ૼૼૼૻ૽ૼૺૼૼૼૻ૽ૼ૱ૻૻૣૻૻ૾ઌૹٳ য়ৼ৾৽ৡ৾৾ৼৼ৾ৼ৾ৼ৾য়৾য়য়৽ঀয়৾য়৾ঀয়৾ঀ શ્વેશ્વશ્વ સ્વસ્થય સ્વર્ગ સંગ્લા સ્વર્ગ સંગ્લા સ ସଂଅଦ୍ୟୁଙ୍ଘ୍ରା କୁଦ୍ୟୁ ଅନୁସ୍ଥା । ଜିଷ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ୟୁ พราริชิราจง ૱ૡ૽ૼઽૼૼૼૼઽૹૻૹ૾ૢ૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૹ૾ૺૢૼૹૻ૾૱૾૾ૡ૽ૺ

He who is known as Vajrasattva, will take the form of a Master. With the aim of helping sentient beings he dwells within ordinary form.

This is said many times. In the same text, it also says:

In future times of degeneration I will appear in ordinary form and in forms by various means.

In a sutra it says:

Hey Amoghadarshin, in future times I will appear in form of an abbot, I will dwell in the form of a Master.

In the same sutra:

Hey Amoghadarshin, to ripen the sentient beings, I will show birth, ageing, sickness and death.

< ते र्भुश्व भाषे प्रति मात्रु मार्थ र न र ते । ฑาพิพธิ์ราราร์สาพิราฏิ ଞ୍ଚିଅନି'ମ୍ୟ'ଷ୍ଟ୍ ଶ୍ରୁ୍ୟ'ୟ'ଣ୍ | < 'ရ 'આપવ' મેં તે ' ભુરા' શેરા' સેંગ | - देश्चेंन्यन्येवय्ाह्ययास्य यात्रस्य विषय्नन्य ગુ'ਘે'અર્થેઽ'ॸ'र्नेव'ਘેંઽ'ગ્રे ઐয়য়৾ড়৾৾য়ৼয়য়৾য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৸ ଽୖଵୄୖୄୢୖୢୄଈୖ୲୵ଽୖ୶୕୵୵୵୵୲ୄ୲ ૢૼૹૻૻૡૺ૾૾૾૾ઽ૾ૹૻૣ૾ૼૼૼૡૼઌૻૻ૽ૼૼૼૻ૽ૣૼૻૡ૾૾૱ૡૻૻૹૡ૽૿ૺૼૻૻ૱ઌૡ૽૿ૻ૱૱ૡ૽૿ૺ ୖଽ୶ຆଽଽ୕୳୰<del>ୢ</del>ଈ୰୰ୖଽୖୄଽୖଡ଼ୠଽ୕ୠ୵୶୶୕୶୰ୖଈ୶୰୳ଵୖ୶୰୰ୖୢୡ୲୳୶ র্শ্র্রির বিশ্বমান্দ প্রমান কর্ব বিশ্ব স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য স্বিদ্য af fr t af a ga t and ૹૻૢૻઽૻૹૢૣૺઽૻ૱ૻ૱ૹૻૻૻૼૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૻૻ૱ ริ รรา ซุ้รารู จอง จริ พาลิขาณ | ঀয়৾য়৻য়৾য়৾য়য়য়৾ঀ৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়ঀ৾৾ঀড়৾৾য়৾য়য়৾য়৾৾য়

In these degenerating times, therefore, Buddha Vajradhara will come in the form of gurus to work for sentient beings. This is has been personally promised by the Conqueror Vajradhara himself. Moreover, such words are not tainted by being false because, as the *King of Concentration Sutra* states:

The moon and stars may fall from the skies, mountains and cities may be destroyed, the realms of space may change, but you will never speak false words.

Dharmakirti said:

As there would be no result, he does not speak false.

Therefore, these days Buddha Vajradhara appears in the ordinary forms of gurus and Dharma teachers. If that is true generally, why should the buddhas and bodhisattvas not appear to us also in the ordinary form of a guru and teach the practices of development and eradication? There is no doubt that they will appear because right now we have all the inner and outer favorable conditions for listening to the Dharma and are free from most of the unfavorable. There नेन र्यान् मुं कु कि राज है है जिकन सिं मार्ग राज के में कि राज राज के में कि राज राज के में कि राज राज के में क ฃๅ๛ฐาะธิพาษิัสามเนลาติขารพานารอิสาพีรารขัพาญ ราษา ૡૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૺૺૣૹઽૹઽૹૻૹૼૹૡૹૡૢૻૹઽઽઽઽઌ૽ૺઌૡ૾ૺૹઌૺૹૹૡૺૡૹ นลิ สุณ นา กลุล ลุล ทุรุณ อาร์สง กลุล ลุก ราวราณ พรา য়ৼয়৽য়ৢয়৾য়ৢৼ৾৾৾য়৾য়য়ৼয়য়৾য়ৢয়৽ৼয়৾৽য়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়য়য়৾ न्म्नूबर्न्गेश्रि नेर्गीर्स्थवर्नेरर्र्न्हेर्ण्यर्केश्रक्रय्येष्टुंबर नेश्वान्तर्भाष्त्रायान्गीमयेग्मलेश्वान्नेत्रुक्षान्द्रान्तरान्द्र्यानये ૡ૾ૢૺૣઽૻૢૼૻૡૺઌૹૻૻૻઌૡ૽ૺૻૹઽૹૻ૽૱ૹ૽ૻૹ૽ૺૹૻૺઌ૽ૻૹ૽ૻૡ૽ૼઌૻૻૡ૽ૼઌૻૻૡ૽ૼઌૻૻ૱ૼૡૻ૽૱૾ૺૡ૽૾ૺ नगे कव वर्त भार ने भीव की रेता वर्त भार ने भीव की रेत नश्वा यते'नग'सूर'नर'त्र्रेय'यते'र्स्वे'द्र्या'स्र्वेत्'गस्र्ये, गर्भेय'त्रेनया য়য়ৢৼয়য়য়ৼ৾ঀয়৾ঀ৾য়৾ঀৢ৾ঀ৾য়৸য়৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾ড়ৼ৾য়৾য়৾ *ᠵ*ᠵᠼᢩᡃᢍ᠈᠋᠋᠊᠋ᡢᠵ᠂ᡏᠯᢀ᠋᠉ᠴᠵ᠂ᡏ᠋᠋᠉ᢆᢣᢍᢁ᠉᠋᠉ᢣᡇᢌ᠋᠗ᡃᠴᠴ᠂ᠫ᠂ᠴᠵ᠂ᡏ᠋᠋ᡃ᠍᠊ᡒᡃᠴᡭ᠄ᠼᢩᡃ

can be no doubt that within our spiritual teachers there are manifestations of buddhas come to tame our minds. With a pure view that thinks, "That must apply to my teacher also," work hard in the virtuous activities of prostrations, offerings, requests and so forth, and great merit will follow. It is, therefore, an important practice.

The guru who has been the greatest benefit to our mind and in whom we have the greatest faith should be regarded as our root or main guru. Other teachers from the one who taught us the alphabet and how to read, up to the Masters who have given us individual liberation, bodhichitta, and tantric vows, are simply different physical expressions or emanations of our root guru come to subdue our minds. For example, a single religious dancer performs in several different masks and costumes. Such a dancer will become many different deities in many different expressions but it is the same dancer.

#### The guru is the instrument of every buddha's activity.

The guru is like a messenger between buddhas and sentient beings. He is the instrument of the Buddha's activities. For example, no matter how big the roof of a house may be, rainwater gathers and falls through one drainpipe. Similarly, there may be millions of buddhas but their faultless teach୶୲**୵୶ୄ୷୶ୡୖ**୲୶ୖୖୖୡୖ୕ୖ୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୕୕୕ୖ୕୷୷୶ୄଌ୲ୣ୵ଵୖୗୄ୕ଈ୲୷୲ୣ୵୵ୄ୲ <u>ୖ</u>ୖୖୖୖୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୖୖ୶ୖ୶୲୶୰୴୲୷୰୷ୄୡ୷୰୰ୖୖ୶୷୷୰୷୰୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷ <u>૱</u>ઽૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ઽૡૺૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૻ૱ૻઽૺૼૹૻૻઽઽૻૡઽૢૡૻૹ૱ૹૻૹૻૢૹૢ૿ૡ૽૿૱૱ૻૡ૱ૻૹ૾૾૱૱ૹૢ૱ นกลาพราสาฐณามลิวรัญานาสิวกรากกลุสามาชัสเพิสุ รุนิรา <u>র'রে</u>রুঝ'ন্র'যির্বাতীয়'রনযা'ন্দ'রেরুঝ'রুম'র্যার্ম'র্য্রামা স্থ্রি' NX'R5' श्रेन'5' श'महेस'न्स' तक्ष'त्रक्ष'त्राह्यम' ग'न'त्राह्यम' ૱ૢૢૢ૽ૡ૽ૺૡૢૡ૽ૺ૾૱ઽઽઽ૱૱ૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ **ঝি**'শৃন্ঠিশ্য'শ্দীৰ্,'শ'শল্পিৰ'ৰ্ব্বা યંદ્વી સુચાદ્વે અન્ય જીયાનન એચયા અવાગે માંગી નગમાં વ્યુવ નગ ૽૱ૺૻૹ૾ૣૻૡ૽ૺઌૡૹૢ૽ૺઌૻ૱ૡૡૡૡૢૻૡૢૻઌ૿ૡૻઌૹૻૻૹઽૹ૽ૻ૱ૹૹૻૻ૱ઽ૾ઌ૽૿ૺ ౻**ᠵ**᠄৾৾য়৾ঀ৾৻ৡৢ৾৾৻৾৾৾৻৾য়৾৾৽য়৾৾য়৾৾৽য়৾৾৾ৡয়৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾ঢ়ৢ৾য়য়৾৾৽ঢ়ৢ৾য়য়৾৾ঀ৾৾ঢ়ৢ৾য়য়৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾৽ড়ৢয়৾ <u>য়ৼয়৾৾য়ৢয়৾৾ঀৣ৾৾ঢ়৾৾ঢ়য়ৢ</u>য়ৣ৾ঀ৾ঀ৾য়ৼ৾৾য়৾ৼ৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়ৼ৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾৾য় ગસુદર્ભાય સુરાશ ગોંગે સાચાર્વે માલેદા ચાર્ઝદા માસુસાથે છે. ૡૹૻૹૢૻઽૢૼૡૻૻ૱ૡૻઌૻૹૣૡૻઽૡ૽ૼૹૢૻ૾૽ૻ૽ૼ૱ૻૹૢૻૼૼૼૼઽૻૹૻૻૢૡૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻ

ings on the methods of gaining higher rebirth and liberation are channeled in their entirety to disciples solely through guru, and without listening to, contemplating, and meditating on these teachings, there is no way for the disciple to gain liberation.

Furthermore, the guru is the instrument of the buddhas' activities because every activity or blessing of every buddha reaches the disciple through the guru. Sakya Pandita says:

The rays of the sun are very hot, yet without a magnifying glass there is no fire. Likewise the blessings of the Buddha cannot be received without the guru.

Also, from another text:

When all obstruction is removed, the power of the sun, in reliance upon a clear magnifying glass, comes to the firewood.

When ordinary, faulty perceptions are removed, the blessings of the buddhas in the ten directions,

៹៹੶ᠴᢦᢍ᠃ᠴᡃᠵ᠆ᡪᡱᡝᢅᢍᡃᠴᡃᠬᢦ᠋ᢦ᠋᠂ᡬᡃ᠆ᡪ᠋᠋᠋ᡎ᠈᠋ᡗᢆᢂ᠉᠂ᢩᡬᠯᠬ᠋᠂ᠴ᠋᠄ᠺ᠍ᢓᢆᡣ᠆ᡪᡏᡏᢆᢂᡃᠴ ঋষস্ত্রী শালব মা শীর বি য়৻ঀ৾ঀ৾৽৸৾৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৽৸৾৾ৼ৾৾য়৾৾য়য়য়য়৾৽ঽ৾৾৾ৼ৾য়৾ঀ৾য়য়৾য়৾ঢ়ৣ৾ঢ়৾৾ঢ়৾৸৾য়৾ <sup>ຒ</sup>ʹଵୖୖୄୖୄୠ୶୶୶୶ୄ୵ୣ୷ୄୠୖୡୢୄ୕ୠୄ୵୷୵ୡୢଽ୶୲୵ଵୖ୕ୄଈ୵୰ୡୖୄୢୄ୲ଌ୵୲ <u>ই</u>'ঝ'৸p'শ্রিম| ૹ૾૾ૺૻૻૹૡ૿૾૽ૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼઽૻ૽૽૽૱ૻૻૠૻૻૻૹૼૻૡઽૻૻ શે બેભા એન મુસ્ય શે છે. ગુરુષ વિ শ্লু'ঝ'ঝेদ'শম'ন্দ্রগা'ঝি'ঝুমা | জিম'দদ'| অন শালুন শালব অম শ্রুন। <u>କ୍ଷି'୩</u>ମୁଏାକ୍ଷ'ନ୍ଧି'ବ୍ୟବ୍ୟ'ନ୍ୟ'ନି। । aigarzzzvzarzarzarzia <u> ગુ</u>તઃવૈત્રઃક્ષેત્ર<u>'</u>પંત્રચાય'થી | য়ঝয়ৼ৾য়ৣ৾৾ঀ৾ঢ়৾য়৸ঀয়৸য়ঀ৾৾৾ঀ ૡ૾ૢૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૻૼૹઽૹૻૻ૱ૢૼૼૹૻૻ૱ૹૻૻ૽૽ૼ૾ૺ૾ૺ য়৾য়য়য়য়য়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়

in reliance upon a qualified guru, will come to the disciple's mind.

The heat of the sun through a magnifying glass becomes fire and takes hold of tinder or wood. Similarly, the buddhas' deeds enter the minds of disciples through the guru. If there is no magnifying glass of a guru between the sun rays of the buddhas' deeds and the tinder of our minds, it is very difficult for the blessings of the buddhas to enter

Why does Buddha appear in the ordinary form of a teacher or guru? He has to appear this way because since beginningless time we have become ingrained with great karmic obscuration and now we lack the good fortune to be able to see directly the supreme Buddha form adorned with the signs and marks of an enlightened being. For example, throughout the time Arya Asanga meditated inside his cave the noble Maitreya was present but Asanga did not see him. Only after twelve years when he encountered Maitreya in the form of a suffering dog and great compassion was born within him did he behold the actual face of Maitreya through the power of that compassion. In the *Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path* says:

Until this veil of karmic obscuration is removed, even if every buddha actually appeared, other than these present ordinary appearances we would have no fortune to behold the supreme body adorned with signs and marks.

Our gurus and spiritual friends are actual buddhas but with our impure karma we are tainted with desire, miserliness and so forth and are unable to see them as being anything more than ordinary people such as ourselves.

# Even these days buddhas and bodhisattvas are working for the benefit of sentient beings.

We should think along the following lines. As long as there are sentient beings who suffer, buddhas and bodhisattvas will attempt to free them from their suffering. When these beings gain the forms of humans or gods capable of practicing Dharma, buddhas will visibly appear in the guise of ordinary spiritual teachers. They will teach the ways of practice without fault, omission, in the correct order and in accord with the dispositions of the disciples, beginning with practices of eradication and development. In accord with these teachings the disciples will practice analytical and placement meditation to develop in their minds the three wisdoms of र्दुलाक्षूमार्मे । <u>ૺ</u>ૡૢૺૻૻૡઽૻૡૼૢૼૼૼૼઙૻ૽ૼૺૼૹ૾ૢ૽ૼઽૻ૨ૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૼ ૹઽૹૻઃૹૢૢૹૻૻ૱ૡૢૹૻઽઽ૾ૼૹૻૻૹૢૻ૽ઙ૽ૢૼૼૼૼ૱૱ૻઌઽૻ૾ <u>૱ૡૢૡ</u>ૺૹૣઽૻ૱ૡઽ૾ૺૡ૾ૢઽૻ૱ૻૡૼૡૼૡ <u>ᠵᢅᡏ᠊</u>ᢌᠡᡃᡅᢆ᠋᠋ᢋᡃ᠋᠋ᡃᢧᠵ᠊ᡃ᠋ᠵᡄᡃ᠋᠋ᡷ᠋ᡪ᠊ᠬᡐᢌᡃᢍ᠋᠆ᡪ᠋᠋᠋ᡨ᠉ᡃᡘᡆ᠋᠆ᡪᡆ᠋᠉ᡷᢋ᠆᠈ᢒᢋ <u>ઽઽ`</u>ૹ૽૾ૻઽૻૹૣૻૻ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૻૹૻ૾ઌૻૹૻૻૺૺૹ૽ૢૢૻૺૼૼૢૢૢૻૼ૱ૻઽઽૻઌ૱ૹૻૻૹ૽ૻઌ૽૿૾ૻ૱ૻૻ૱ૻ૱૱ૹ૱૱૱ *ଞ୍ଚାରା*ଯ୍ୟଂଜିସ୍ୱାର୍ଯ୍ୟଂଞ୍କୁସ୍ୱା'ମଂମ୍ଫ୍ରାର୍ଯ୍ୟର୍ପ୍ୟର୍ଯ୍ୟାର୍ଯ୍ୟର୍ଯ୍ୟ ବିଧି শ্রীঝান্থারুমান্তরান্ত্রী'র্নিরামার্রনামান্বী দী'আনাদেনী দ্রিমান্তরান্ত্রী বিশেষ <u>ୄ</u>ୖୠ୲ୄୢଞ୍ୣ୶୲୵ଞୂณ୕ଌୢ୶ୄଈୖୢ୕ୖୖ୶୶୶୶୕ଌ୶ୖୖଽୖୣଈୣୖୣୣୣ<del>ଽ</del>ୖ୷୷୷ୖ୷ୢୖୠ୷ୄୢ୷୶୷୶ ক্তর্ম'৲৲,এ২,প্রম'র্মসান্দান,ইপ্রমান্দ্রীক,প্রাপার্প্রমান্দ্রীক, প্রাপার্ম প্রমান্দ্রীয ୵ୄୄଢ଼ଊ୕୵୵ଽୄୠଊ୲ଌୠ୕୶୶୶ଽ୵ଽ୳ୖ୴ୡ୲ଊୄ୲ୖୖ୵ଊ୲ୖୖୡ୲ଋୗ୶୶୲ଌୡୖ୲ୖୖ୕୶୕୵୵ ર્જેશ ર્જેશ મુગ્રશ ખેતુ છુંન તુશ મળે ભ્રુ સે સેવાય છું ભુશ દ્વે કેવ મંગ્ર <u>ୖ</u>୵୕୵୶୲୕୶୶୶ଈୖଽ୵ୄୠୢ୶ୖଈ୕୵ୄୖୄୄୄୖ୰ୄ୵୶୕ୖ୲୷ୖୖୡ୕୵୷ୖୄ୶୶୕୶୲ୠୖ୶୕ଌ୲୶୷୲୰୷ୖୡୄ<sub>ୖ</sub>ୡ୶ 

hearing, contemplation, and meditation, the attainments of renunciation, bodhichitta, the correct view, and so on. Through these practices their realizations and experiences will grow more and more and eventually they will be led to liberation and omniscience. Such guidance is the best way to benefit sentient beings and the best way to fulfill their hopes and wishes. Therefore, by relying upon scripture and pure logic we should think about how buddhas and bodhisattvas of the past appear these days in the forms of ordinary spiritual teachers to work for the benefit of sentient beings by teaching the Dharma and so forth.

In the short, medium and extensive Perfection of Wisdom Sutras it says:

"Ananda, for as long as this Perfection of Wisdom is practiced in the world, for so long will there be tathagatas and for so long will the tathagatas teach the Dharma."

In the Ornament of Realization Maitreya said:

When the mind stream is ripened, whatever will be of benefit to whatever disciple าติสาราชสมพาพูาสรมหามามมารยราสิลารรา จรังาสิม ସିଷାଦ୍ୟାଇଥିଲା ସାହ୍ୟୁରା ଅନ୍ତି ବିଷାଦ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି କା યવે સ્નેં તૃષા તૃમાષા દેવા થાયો જે તે કે સાથે દેવા સાથે સાથે સાથ સાથ સાથ સાથ ระา สมพ ธรามผิสานนิทักนรรฐานสิรานรามสรานพิสาม ଷ୍ଦ୍ୟଟ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଭ୍ୟାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ସେଥି ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ ଅଭ୍ୟାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ୷ଡ଼ୗ୶୲୶୲ୠ୕ୄୠ୲ଽ୲୶୷୳ୖ୷ୄଽୡ୲୳୵୵୳ୣଌୠ୳୳ୖୖୡୢୖ୷୲ୠ୶୲୶ୠ୶୲୰ୠ୶୲ ૹ૾ૼૹ<sup>੶</sup>ਗ਼ੑૹૢઽ<sup>੶</sup>ਸ਼੶ૹ૾ૼਗ਼ੑૹ੶ઌ૽ૢૢ૾ૹ੶ૹ૾૱ૹ੶૱૱૽૿ૢ૽૽ૺૼૢ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૹ*Ĕ*ૼઽ<sup>੶</sup>ਸ਼੶૱૿ૺઌૢઽ੶ૼૢઽ੶ રૈષાષ્ઠ પાંત્ર સ્વાયર દ્વાય દું અલે સ્વિયય વ્યયત્ર સંવર્ષો ના સાથે તેવું ન <u>नेॱพॸॱज़ऺ॓ॸॱॺॖॖऀ</u>ॺॱॼॖऀॱॹ॒ॺॱज़ॼॖऀॸॱज़ॺॖॣॺॱग़ॺॖॺॖॺॱग़ॱ॒ॺॴॖॖॖॖॖॱग़ॖॺॱ ઽૹૡૻૻૡ૽ૼ૾ૻૡૺૹૻૻઽઌૻૹ૽૿ૢૻૹૻૻઽૼૡૻઌૢૼૡ૾ૢૺૼૼૼ૱ઌૡ૽૾ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻ รูรู้รับนาราราชารีรุราราลดิสาจาจางานาลดุจางนารจานารอร์ๆ ने'श्वेन'नु'ने'मलेब'गलेगर्खा राख केंब'मक्षु ब'य'र्दे ग'यर'ठ्वे । ૡૺૹ<sup>ૻ</sup>ઽઽૻૻૢ૽૾૽ૣૻૣ૽૾ૼ૱ૢૻૢૼ૱૱ૹૻૻ૱૱૽ૼ૱ૻૺૹ

at whatever time,

that will appear.

In the Guru Puja Panchen Lozang Chokyi Gyaltsen writes:

In ordinary guise, to lead living beings, compassionate protector.

The master Kehutsang Jamyang Monlam said:

The buddhas and bodhisattvas of the past these days work for the sake of others. When you know this not to be mere words, it comes down to qualified gurus.

Many other texts say the same.

Therefore, there can be no room for doubting that the buddhas, our objects of refuge, will help us fulfill our wishes. We should think, "From their side buddhas are perfected in a compassion that focuses upon sentient beings. From my side I have gained a human rebirth with its eight leisures and ten endowments, I have met with the Buddha's teaching complete with sutra and tantra and because of good karma, જ્ુઽ વે ચેંઽચ સું જીવ સુર વા ા गर रर गर भाषा गर रह है। গদ:ক্র'দ্র'দাধর'শ্রুমাণা <u>ने नन्ने व्यन्ते क्रून्ने क्रियन्ता</u> ૹૹૡૻૡૢૼૡૻૹ૾૾ૢૹૡૼૼૼૼૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૡૻ૽ૡ૽ૻૡૡ૽ૼૡૡ૽ૼૡૡ૽ ૹૢૢૢૣૢૢૣૢૣૢૢૣૢૢૢૢૣૢૣૹૣૹૻૻ૽ૣ૽ૢૼૻ૱ૢૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૱ૹૻૻૡ૽ૼૹૻૻૻ૱ૡ૽ૼૹૻૻ૾ૻ૱ૡ૽ૼૹૻૻ૾૾૱ૡ૽ૼૹૻ૾૾ૻ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ ૹ૾ૣૼ૱૽ૢૢ૽ૼ૱૽૽ૄ૾ૻૢૹઽૹૻ૽૱ૹૻ૱ૻ૱ૹ૱ૻ <u>નેઽૻૡ</u>ૢૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૹૻઌ૽૾ૢૻૡૡ૽ૼૻૹૡ૽ૼઽૻઌૣ [પશ્ચ ખેતુ ર્ડેય ચૈત્ર પત્ર પશ્ચ બેશ તે ] અઢં તે જે તે ગુસ્તે જ તે ગુસ્તે છે. તે ગુસ્તે ગુસ્તે છે. તે ગુસ્તે ગુસ્તે ગુસ્તે ગુસ્તે ગુસ્તે ગુસ્તે ગુસ્તે ગુ ๛ฑัสสานามสารยิสานลิรยินารรา พรารานราทารีสาสสารณา વજીુઽ'ૡ૽૽ૢ૽ૼૼૻઽઌ૱ૻૢૼ૱ૼઽૻઌૡ૽૾ૺૻૡ૾૾ૹૻૻઽઽૡૢ૱ ୶ୖଽୄୢଽ୶୶ୖ୴ଽ୶ୄୡୢୖ୲ଽ୶୶୳ୖ୶ୢୠ୷୳ୖୖ୷୷୷ୖ୶୷ୄୡ୶୳୵୵୵୶୲ଽ୶୲

prayers, and merit accumulated in the past, I have listened to and continue to listen to the practices of the small, great and tantra vehicles from the mouths of the unfailing and best of refuges, the qualified Mahayana spiritual teacher. Therefore, there is no doubt that inside my spiritual teachers there exists a buddha emanation teaching me the Dharma. However, I cannot say in which spiritual teacher that is. Therefore, I will see all spiritual teachers with whom I have a direct Dharma relationship as actual buddhas and if I develop faith, make requests, offer prostrations, make offerings and so on, I can only gain and not lose." We should think in this way constantly.

The way that buddhas benefit others is not to gaze upon them with clairvoyance or celestial eyes from some far off Buddha field and make prayers. Rather, they teach Dharma. To do that they have to manifest as a Dharma teacher. When the time is ripe for disciples to receive teachings, the buddhas' activities will manifest on time like the waves of the ocean.

### We cannot trust appearances.

We might think, "If the guru is a buddha then I should see him as one. But as I do not, is he really a buddha?" In general, because we do not see the gurus or spiritual teachers as buddhas we cannot decide that they are not buddhas. For ଞ୍ଚିଁୠ'ମଷ୍ୟଶ୍ୟାଦ୍ୟବ୍ୟାହ୍ମିଶ୍ୱିମାସ୍ଥିମ୍'ଗ୍ରେଷ୍ୟ'ମଞ୍ଚମାସ୍ଥ୍ୟୁ'ମ' ଢ଼ୣ୶ୄୣ୕ୣୄୖୄୣ୵୕୶ୖୖ୷୕୶୴ୄୖଢ଼୕୶ଽୖଢ଼୶୲୴ୖଌୄ୕ୠ୵ୄୖଢ଼୶ୄଈ୰ୣ୵୵୰ଌୄୖ୶୶ୡୖ ૡૺ૱૱૽ૢૺઽ૾૱ઽૡૻ૱ૹૡૻૹૻૹૻૻૡ૱ૻૹૼૹૻઌૡ૾ૺ૱ૡૡ૽ૺ૱૱ૡ૽ <u>ૺ</u>ૡ૿ૺૺૠૢ૿ૺૺૣૻઌઽઌૻૻઌ૽૿ૺૻઌ૽ૼૺ૱ૡ૽૾ૺૼૼૼૼૹૡૺૹૻૻૹ૽ૺ૱૱૱ઌૻ૽ૼૻ૽ઌૻ૽૱ૡૻ૽૱ૡૻ૽ૼૹૻૻ ઋવન આપવા અન્સ જીયા છે સુભાય લેવા એન પ્યત્ર થવા રેને રેને તેવા ઽૡૺઽઽૡૺૹૻૻૹૡૺ૱ૻૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻઌૻૹૻૻૻૹઽૹૻ૽ૹ૾ૢૼૹૻઽૢૻઽૼૼૹૻૻ૽૽ૼૺૻૡઽૢૼૡૺૹૻૻઽૡૼૹૣૡૹૻ સુ ઘગા મેંદ લેવા તથા સુત ૬૬ શા અદેત બેથા સેવાય છે. વા કેવાયા તથા ই্র্র্রন্থঝানদনানার্করার্ঝরান্দনানি নির্দানার্করা বার্ধ্যনান বিজ্ঞানী বিজ্ঞা ર્જેશ ગાસુર આપવ સુભા ન ગોંશ છે ગાનુ ભા દુવિ જેશ છે તે ગુરુ માથ ารีมเพลเซเฉยนเลเซิราร์ไ 

example, not knowing that someone is a thief does not mean the person is not a thief. Not knowing if someone is a spy does not mean he is not a spy. In a sutra it says:

I and those like me can judge others, but others should not judge others, for it will bring about degeneration.

In his Light on the Path to Liberation, a commentary on the Pramanavartika, Gyalstsab Darma Rinchen said:

Like a pit of fire covered with ash, we cannot tell where holy beings are. Be careful on this point.

Again, we might think "I see faults such as miserliness and anger in my guru and teacher. How can he be a buddha?" It is because of the impure and bad karma of seeing our guru as someone with faults that such appearances arise. Just because the guru appears to have faults that does not mean that he has them. Sutaraka and Devadatta even saw our compassionate Buddha Sakyamuni as having faults. Long ago a father and son while plowing their fields saw Jetsun Milarepa flying through the sky. The father said to his son, "He is an evil man who has killed many people and horses. If his shadow

ૹુૹ੶૿ઌૺ૱૱ઽઽ૱ਗ਼੶ઐૹ੶ૹઽૹ੶ૹૄૹ੶ૹૢ੶ૹ૽૽ૹ૽ૼઽ੶ઽ૱ૼૹ੶૱૽૱ૹ૽૽ૼૼઽૻ ਜ਼ૢૢૻ૱੶ઽઌ૽ૺ੶ઽૡૺ੶ઽૡૺૹ੶ਗ਼ਖ਼ਫ਼੶ਫ਼ਸ਼ਗ਼੶ૹઽૹ੶ૹૄૹ੶ૹૢ੶૱૱ૡૡ੶ઽૺ੶ नगायन्याज्ययाय्येवायम्प्रचायरुन्ये'वुषामे। नयेमव्येभेने' मुंब्रायाधिवायरायाधेवायरायी मुंब्रायाधीवायरायी प्रभुरायान्दा ଈୖୖ୵୕୶ଈଽୄୠଊ୲୷୲୴ୖୠ୷୷ଽ୶୲ୠ୶୲୳ଈ୲ୖ୵ୖୖ୵ଈୠ୷୷ଽୖଈ୶୲ୠ୲ୢୢୠ୷ มิ'สุฆ'น'นติส'ส์ | <u> २</u>'ॡॣॖॖॸॱ୴ॸॱऒॸॖॕॱ॒॒ॴॴ॒ ॸॱॸ॒ॸॱॸॱज़ॸॖॱॸॺॱॻऻॸॱॿॻऻॱॻऀऻऄॕऀॸॖॱॻऻॿॖॖॸॱॻऀ ७२१ वेषानमा इसाम्पनावमायायायायायान्त्रा *ସ*ନ୍ଧ'ମଷ'ସାଧ୍ୟିର୍ଯ୍ୟ'ର୍ମି'ର୍ଯ୍ୟୁ'ର୍ମ୍ବର୍ଯ୍ୟୁଷ୍ଟ୍ରମ୍ବ୍ୟୁ'ମୁଷ'ସ୍'ମ୍ବର୍ଷ'ସ୍'ର୍ମ୍ବର୍ଷ'ର୍ସ୍ୟ'ର୍ମ୍ବର୍ଷ'ର୍ସ୍ นพาฑุลพาลริาณาฑุลภานราฐภัๅ <u>लेखायाखुरखायाञ्चरार्दे।</u> ।य्यरायरायी दयो कात्र त्याञ्च या दे दर्ग <sup>ૡ</sup>ૻૹ૽૾૱ૹૣૻૢૻૢૻૻૼૢૼઽૻૡ૽ૼૼઽૻૡ૽ૣૼૼૻૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૻૹૻૹ૾ૢૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૻૢૼૻ૽ૼઌૻૼ૱ૻૻ૱ૻૻૡૻૻૹૣૻૼઽૻૻૻૹ गहेतर्झेंत्उतर्न् अर्घरायदेश्यस्य द्वासान्यायदे न्यर्योसाने सूर ૹૣઽૻઽૻ૾ઌ૿૱ૹ૽ૼઽૼૹૢઽ૾ૢૻ૾૱ૡૻઌૻૻ૽ૼૼૹ૽ૢૼૼૼૼ૱૱ૡૻ૱ૻૹ૾ૢૼૼ૱૱ૡ૿૱ 

falls upon us we will be struck by his curse." In the light of these accounts how can we sure of what appears to us? Why wouldn't Buddha intentionally appear as an ordinary, flawed spiritual teacher and teach the Dharma to ordinary, flawed disciples? It is certainly possible. Moreover, the Buddha himself has appeared in ordinary guise in order to subdue ordinary disciples. Our compassionate Buddha is a supreme emanation endowed with the physical attributes and signs of an enlightened being, yet in order to subdue the king of celestial musicians, a conceited vina player, he appeared in the form of an ordinary vina player. To tame the murderer Angulimala he showed himself in the form of an ordinary monk. Many deities have wrathful and frightening forms but they appear that way because of the disciples. In reality they are not merciless flesh-eating and blood-drinking beings. We should think deeply about this point and convince ourselves that we cannot put our trust in appearances. His Holiness the Seventh Dalai Lama said the following and we should think likewise.

To some they appear as the malicious Naga leader,

Lions' Roar.

To others they are Amoghapasha or Ishvara and so on. In many forms do they manifest. અન્ડ ર્શ્વેન જા લિન્ડ ર્ફે આપનુ બ નુ ગાફે જા છે જા દે ગાફે ન જું ન જોનુ ભા ગાનુ અ ભા র্বিগান্টুস্ট্রিবারা মির্মিন্দ্রাঅনার্যাত্রমন্দ্রামার্যায় মির্যায় মার্যায় মির্যায় মির্যায় মির্যায় মির্যায ญิลาซ์จาพัรเชิงเวรัฐานลิพัฐงานูรารราทิเฐราลาณริงาน ญณาพิรีโ พร.ช.พี่รื่นเอิมีองรรมสายางพารารรณ์สายางเ য়ৼয়'য়ৢয়'য়ৣয়'য়৾৾ঽ'ৼৢ৾য়ড়৾য়য়য়য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য় พราฑุรุณาฐายามณานาณรุณานณิชิรารุ พรพาฐพาฏิพายา અભાયત ह स्रायम महुत मार्थे न मते हिम न मेम त मार्ग रागे ૹ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૢૻઌૻૡૢ૿ઌૻૹૻ૽ૼૺૡૻૻ૱૱ૻ૱ૼ૱ૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ฃฺรๅ ร ฐณ ธล ริ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ฺ ส ิ ഷ୍ଟ ଅବ୍ୟୁସ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ କୁସ୍ ସିଂହିରୁ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ଥି । รูรจารสังส์รายาลณานลิเสลานราจหลานารรา พิราสารจานาริเล้า ฉัลิ ฑุลูฑฺพ ๖ส สุมพ ฃฺ ๛ฑุรุณ อูลิ รุกร ฑิพ ริ รุรร ริลิ สุม ୲ସ୍ରସ୍'ଦ୍ୱ୍ୟୁମ୍'ସ'ଅଭ'ୟ'ମ୍ମି'ଊ୍ମୁମ୍'ଈୖୠ'ସ'ଐସ୍ବାଷାଂଶ୍ୱିସ'ୟମ୍'ସଷାଷାଧ୍ୱଷାଂ ૨૬<sup>.</sup>ચીસ્ટ્રૂ૬<sup>.</sup>ગભરેશપાસે૬પર વર્દ્સેસાદ્વીયાં શે

Sometimes as Vighnantaka, Takiraja, Hayagriva, or Mahakala.

Their ferocity may fill the three worlds,

yet their minds never stray from compassion.

Although gurus and spiritual teachers appear as ordinary spiritual teachers at our level of perception, the reality is that there is no certainty that such appearances actually exist that way. For ordinary people such as ourselves our karma will ensure that there are many discrepancies between the way things appear and the way they actually exist. There is one root guru who is the object of our perceptions yet there will be many different perceptions of that object depending on the different degrees of purity of the perceivers' karma. At the outset of our practice before we have entered any of the paths, even with great faith in the guru we will not see him in a form other than that of an ordinary being. However, by following the guru's instruction our practice gradually progresses to an effortless development of renunciation, bodhichitta, and so on and we enter the path of accumulation. Here we are able to see the guru as an actual buddha. Again, practicing in accord with the guru's instructions we move to the path of great accumulation where we see the guru as a buddha in Supreme Emanation. Then by pursuing a practice

ભાભમાયનું ગાઢવાયું ભારેને કે મેં સે સે તે સું કે માં ગાલવાનું તે ! ૽ેંૼૼૼૼૼૡૻઌ૾ૼૼૻૡૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૹ૾ૻઌ૾૾ૡૻ૽ૼૡૻૹ૾ૻૡૻૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻ૾ૡૻૡૻૣઌૻ র্যা<sup>-</sup>র্মিন্ট্র্মান্ম ক্রিয়াম। ૬૨૧૧:બુભાષાયાત્રાસુઆભ્રેનેમ્સામાં મક્રુવાયાન્ કુર્યાયાં તે મકે ભાષાયાં ભેગ ચદલ | લેશગાશુદશપાલુદ્ર વશ્વરા જે <u>નેશ્વ</u>ાસુચાનગોમવે મનેશ્વા ગણેના સુઅશાસ્તર ગો સૂર રેંતુ ભાષા સભા યવે નગે ગવે જ બેચ ગાંદ્રે વાર કે સુરાય સુરાય ના કે સાથ ના સાથ ฑลุลาลาสุยูลาราราสาพีรารสิชิรุ รายราสยณาผูณารราชาชา વલે સુ આ ગાંકે ગાંકે ન અદભા ન મેં મેન્દ્ર છેનું ભાષાનું ગાંકે સુદ ગોષા ละณ<sub>ั</sub>ฐ์ณ มิ ฉุราจารู สาพัราริ รรชิราสามาริ ณารา นารา ๛ลาพรานสาณาสาดุฦสามานลาณสารราวังนลาฐานๆ รุฦานลา างศิพาฑริสายามณานลิ สุมานาณพาฑตสามธณามิ สุพาฏรา *ૺ*ૣ૾ૼૹૻૹૢૻ૽૾ૼૺ૱ૻૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૻઌ૾૾ૺૼૹૻૻ૱ૻૡ૽૾ૡૻૹ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ 

<sup>દ</sup>:ક્મન:નુ:પ્યન <sup>ચ</sup>ક્મુનચ:અર્ગેવ:નનુવ:ય:ઢેવ:યેંચ)

of sustained meditation in accord with the guru's words, method and wisdom are united and we reach the path of seeing to become an arya bodhisattva. There we see the guru as a buddha in Enjoyment Body form. Upon the attainment of enlightenment we directly perceive the Transcendent Wisdom body of the guru's mind.

Therefore, we should know that the guru not appearing in a form other than the ordinary is due to our impure karma and that appearance does not exist objectively from the side of the guru. When Chandrakirti says in *Engaging in the Middle Way*, "Hungry ghosts see rivers as pus" and so forth, he is discussing the way a bowl of water would appear to a hungry ghost, a human, and a god who are all influenced by their powerful individual karmas and whether the way it appeared would differ from the way it actually existed. We should think along those lines in this context too. This analysis of a discrepancy between way of appearance and way of existence not only serves a purpose here but is invaluable for ascertaining the right view also.

Developing respect by remembering the kindness of the guru This has four outlines: สารราชิราฐราพิมพาวชาพาราฐราราพิสาณ ริลิาทุสุพาฐาพา ญ รราขิาสามานีรมาลูลิสมาธลารรัญ มะณาสรา ริสมา ૻઽૼ૾ૢ૾ઽૺૹઽૹૻૹૼૹૻૻ૱ૡૻ૱ૢૻૹૡ૽૿ૡૢૻઌૹૻૹ૾ૢૼઽૹ૽૿ૢૺૡ૽ૺૡૺૹૻૹૼૼૹૻૹૢૢૻ૱ઽ૽ૼૼૼ૱ ญูลารูามะณาสุฆานาพิสาส์ไ ইঁঝার্ঝাঝিরামনান্মআবর্যার্ঝা ૡૺૹ<sup>ૻ</sup>ઌૡ૽ૺૻૹૢૣઌૹૻઌ૽૽ૢ૿ૻઌૹૻૹૣ૽ૼઌૹૻૡૢ૱૽૿ૢ૽ૢૺઌૢૻ૽ૹ૾ૺ૾૿ઌ૾૿ૻૻૢૼૼૼૼૼઌૢૹૻૻૹ૾૾ૢૹૻ૽૽૾ૢૼૹૻ ગુરાષ્ટ્રરાવદેરાખરાવચારવેંચાયાધેવા સૂરાયાવચાયઘુવાથા यायवरायावराकेर्दे।

नर्देशः यह्यानुष्य ने ने मार्गरा गीषाञ्च या ने में या नवित सुना

าวิ. ราชุสาวาริสาวา พลังาา พิเลา สูงาารัสามธณาสุญาาร์ สุณา

พรารราที่พาสามาร์วินพสารทารศิสายรพาศิพาสูราวุรุณาสู

ୢ୶ୣୣୣୠୣ୵୰ୠ୶୶ୄୠୄୄୠ୵୶୕ୠ୶୕୴୵୕୴୵ୖ୶ୗ୶୶୰୶୶ୖ୶ୖୖୢୠ୵୲୰

- 1. A kindness greater than that of the Buddha
- 2. Kindness in teaching the Dharma
- 3. The kindness of blessing
- 4. Material kindness that gathers us into his circle

### A kindness greater than that of the Buddha

This is under two headings:

- 1. A kindness greater than that of every buddha
- 2. A kindness greater than Buddha Shakyamuni

# A kindness greater than that of every buddha

Generally, in terms of the two great causal accumulations of merit, of the attainments of the resultant transcendent wisdom bodies, of working for all beings at all times and other eradication and insight qualities of wisdom, compassion and power, there is no difference at all between our gurus and all buddhas of past, present, and future. The *Abbidbarmakosba* says:

Every buddha is equal in merit, in dharmakaya, in working for others, but not in lifespan, race, and bodily dimension.

୶୲ୠୖ୶୲୰୲୵୶୲୷ୖଽ୶ୖୄଌ୶ୄୠ୲ୢଽ୶୶୶୶ୄୣ୶୶୲୰୲୵ୠୄୖୢୠ୵୰୰୲୵ଵୖୄ୲ୢୠ୲୶ અદર્ભા જીયા ખાયા સુયો તારુ દુધી જીયા ચાયા સુરા મારુ દુધી ૾ૡૺૹૻૹૢૼૢૻઽ૽૱ૼૺ૱ૹ૾ૹૻ૱ૹૻૻઌૹ૽ૻ૱૱ สราสิราฑิพาลศัราฐารฐพาผลิาจฑลาริสาส์ไ <u> ୧୯.୩.୯୬୫୬</u> କ୍ରିଂ<u>ନ</u>୍ଦ୍ୟୁକ୍ତର୍ ହେହାରେ ଅନ୍ତର୍ ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର୍ ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତ <u>ઽઽૻૼૡ૾ૻૼ૾૾ૣૢૢૢૢૢૺૼૻ૱૱ૼ૾૾ૼ૽ૻૢૺ૱ૻ૱૽ૻ૱૽૾ૺ૱ૡ૽૾૱ૻ૱૽૾ૡ</u>ૺ૱ૻૡૡ૽૾ૺ૱ૻૡૡ૽ૻ૱૱ૻ দুঝাবার্ধ্যমান্ত্রীর্মান্ধমান্ত্রমান্ধমান্তদাবার্ধরা দুর্ব্ব ক্রিয়ামাবার্দ্ধমা สุจพาห์ชิพิพพาหารรา จรุพารู ซิพาษิ สูงรัง รู สุพาหา નુચાયાું ગુગરા દુવર્યો ગરી નેં નુસાર્ટન યા સેવાયા સુનયા દ્વેવાયા છે અછે ન ગરે ' য়ৼয়৾৾য়ৢয়৾য়য়য়৾ড়ৼ৾৾য়৾য়৾ঀয়৾ৼৼ৾৾ঀ৾ ઢેંશ્ર સું વર્ષે ગવે દેવ સું નયા | ચઝ઼ચ'ચ'ઝ઼ૈન'ને'ૠૢૻૢૻ૽ૼ૱ૻનઽ'I I રૈગષાં ૧૬ સું વેંદ ર્ઢેંદ ગ્રીય સેવા લિયા ગયુદયાય ભૂરા ધેવા ગુદા ૨૬૧૨૫ ગાવ દ્વે સુરુ ચી દેશ વર્ષા ગય્ય સાથ ગાવ ગાવ છે. મવે મબેશ ગણેવ વર્ત સચર વે શ્વરથા જીય ગણવા સું ૧૮ સે વર્ત ગવે. ୵୩୯:ୖୣୖୠୄୣୣୣଌ୶୲୳୵ୄ୕ୢଽୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶ୖ୴ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୵ୖ୴ୖୖୖୠୄୖ୲୕୶୲୳୕ୖ୕୶୲ୣୖ୷୷୲ଽ୶୶୰ଡ଼ୄ୵୶୲ୡୢୖୠୖ

Nevertheless, if we think about this from the point of view of who has been kinder to us, our own spiritual teachers possess a special kindness that is greater than that of all the buddhas. The Omniscient Khedrup Rinpoche said in a praise to Je Tsongkhapa:

Kindness greater than that of all buddhas, peerless guru supreme I make this request.

In the past, countless buddhas appeared and they set countless beings on the paths to liberation and omniscience. However, I with my bad karma and great store of nonvirtue did not have the great fortune to be cultivated by these buddhas. Also, as Je Tsongkhapa says in the *Three Principal Points of the Path*:

Swept along by the current of four powerful rivers, tightly bound by the hard to break chains of karma, cast headlong into the iron traps of cherishing self, totally enveloped by the darkness of ignorance, born again and again in endless samsara, unceasingly tortured by the three sufferings.

This is indeed our present situation and in such a state where

યથા નગભભૂરુષાયાયુષ્ઠાયાયથા જીભાગાગીરાયથાભૂર્યાયલે. ୵୩୵୵ୖୣଽ୶୕ଌ୶୲ୄ୲ୖୖୖୢୄୖ୷ୖ୶୵ୄୠ୕୶୰୶ଌୖ୶୳୷୰୶ୖ୶ୖ୶୵୵୵୵ୡ୲୲ୡୗ୶ য়য়ৢৼয়৸ঀ৾ঀৼ৾৾য়য়ৼয়ৼয়য়য়ৼয়৾য়৾৸য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়ৢয়৾য় ୵୶ଽ୵୳୲୶୶୲୵ଽ୶୲୳୲ଽ୵୵୲୵ଽ୵ଽଌ୶୶୲ଌ୵୕୶୲ଌୢୖ୶୳ୖୖୖୡ୲୶୶୲୷ ગર્ગેનિ કેવ ચેન ગ્રામાં બચાનવ સ્થેવા અવા ચાનુ માંગવા વા ચાન્યા સાથ જીુશાને નિયોગીશાલનુભાયલે સુભાયા અનુનું સાંશુરાયરા સાલનાના ૡૢૡઽૻૻઽઽૻ૾૽ૼ૾૽ૡૻઌૻ૱ૡૻૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡ૾૾ૡ૽ૻૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡ ୳ୖୄୄଈ୕୶୲୵୷୳୵ୄୖ୲୰୵ୡୖଽ୵୕୕୵୕୵ୡ୲ୖ୳୶୲୳ୢୄୡ୶୶୲ୄ ઞઽગ'ૡૺદૼૼૼૼૡૢૻૹૹૻૻ૽૽ૺઽૻૻૻૡ૽ૼૺૼૹૣૻૣઌૹૻૻૹૢૻૡૢૼૼઽૢૺૣ ૱ૻઽ૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૡૢૻૢૻૢૻ૱ૻૡ૽ૻ૱ૻ૾ૡ૽ૻ૱ૻ૾ૡ૽૿૱૱ૡ ૡ<u>ૢ</u>ૻઐઽૻૹ૾ૣ૾ઽૻઌઽૻૹ૽ૢૺૼ૽ૡ૾ૼઽૻૹ૽ૢૺૻૻૼઽૢૺૣ ଞୁ୶୲୕୳ୢଞ୍ଜ୲୶ୄଈୢୡ୲ୄଈୢୖୠ୲ୄୢୄୠ୲ଌୄ୵ୖ୶୵୳୵୕୶ୡ୵୲୲୲ୖୖ୶୶୲୶ୄୠ୵୶୲୳ *ଞ୍କ*ସଂମୁ<sup>:</sup> ଅମଂମି नेरामहेवामबेनायरान्गावामवीवर्षिरामान्नात्वार्थराणी सुगामसूवा गणिशान्दाङ्ग्रीनानाभून। केंशाननावनाविनाक्रीक्रांद्रशास्त्रकुंभानविदा

we continue to experience the intolerable sufferings of samsara and of the lower realms our spiritual teachers care for us personally like a good mother bringing up an unruly child, nourishing us with dharma and telling us of the flawless practices that result in liberation and omniscience. This is kindness a million times greater than that of previous buddhas. We should think on this again and again. The bodhisattva Shantideva said:

Countless buddhas have come and gone, working for the sake of every living being, and yet by my misdeeds I was not an object of their care.

Panchen Lozang Chokyi Gyaltsen said in the Guru Puja:

For we unruly beings of this degenerate age untamed by countless buddhas of the past, I request you compassionate guide and refuge who teaches the wonderful path of the tathagatas.

In this way we should think on the kindness of the gurus.

<u> নৃ'নমঝ'ন্</u>র্যাম'র্মা মিঝমান্ডব্যন্থরমান্ডব্যম্বব্যমের্লব্যমন্দ্রী । য়ৼয়৾য়ৢয়৾য়ৢৼয়৾য়৾৾ৼ৾৽ঀঀয়৾য়ৢয়৾য়ৢৼ৾৾য় मनगावी मनगगी के रामरा ने दी য়ૡૻૼૠ૽ૼૹૻૢૢૢૼૢૡૢૡૡ૱૱ૢૻૢૼૻૢૢૢૢૼૼૻૡૢૡ૱૱૱ ૹઽૹૻૹૢૼૹૻૹૣઽૹૻૹૺઽૻૢઙ૽ૢૼૼૼ૱ૻૹૻૻૹૻૹૻૢૹૻૻૹ૽ૡ૾ૺ ૹૻઙૢઽૻૹૻૻઽૢૼૡૻઽૹૻૡ૽ૺૹ૽૿ૹૻૹ૽ૻ૱ૡૺ ਸ਼ઽૺૻૹૡૺૹૹૻૻૹ૱ૻૻ૱૱ૡ૾૾૱ૡ૾ૡ૱ૹૻૢૼૼૼૼ૱ૻૻ૾૾૱ <u>ଞ୍</u>କୁମଷ ଅର୍ଦ୍ଧିର ସ୍ତୁମ୍ବଷ୍ୟ ହି: ତଣ ଭାଷାରିଭାସ ଜନିସଷ୍ଠ । ଜିଷା ସାକ୍ଷ୍ୟ ଷା भूर श्रु मगात देव दव द यो रू रेग รุฬาฏิฑรุณาฏาสุมพาณรุณาจะเยูญพาจผู้รายพ สำน้าจสูา

# A kindness greater than that of Buddha Shakyamuni

In a previous life as Brahman Varunaraja the buddha developed the mind of enlightenment in order to tame the minds of sentient beings of this degenerate age. For disciples of a hundred year life span this makes him far kinder than other buddhas. However, for unruly beings such as ourselves, untamed by the kindness of the compassionate and skillful Buddha, it is our teachers in form and speech similar to our own who use many peaceful and wrathful means to tame us and to lead us along the paths of freedom and omniscience. Were we to meet with the buddha himself he could not do more. We should think about how such deeds are of a kindness and compassion far greater than that of the Buddha.

## The kindness of teaching Dharma

Scholars and practitioners of the past underwent frequent hardships in order to hear the Dharma and paid no regard to thoughts of physical comfort or material possession. However, we are free of the difficulties of having to travel long distances for the Dharma and our teachers teach us with great compassion and without error the practices of eradication and development in accord with the faculties of the disciples without the slightest concern as to whether we have gold or other forms of wealth as offerings for their าลิ ฑุรุณาฐาสุมพาณาพรพาฐพาฑุตุลาณพาผู้สามายูกามลิ รุกรา <sup>হ</sup>িন্দ্রী গ্রিন্দান দ্রীর ক্র'না আঁর শ্রেন্দা হা রামা আয়ে আ হ্রামা ই ভর શું ફેં વ પા નગાવ દ્વે રુવ દેવ ગામ છે. આ દુવા ગામ દેવું દુવ દેવ છે. આ દુવા ગામ દેવ છે. આ દુવા ગામ દેવ છે. આ દુ ઞનગાનનાગાનનાગાનાગામાં આવેલાયો સાથે આ ગામ <u> রৃষ্ণ মন দের্ এ মার্ল দ্রি মার্ল বিশ্ব বিশেষ মার্ল মার্ল</u> য়ঀয়৻য়৻য়ৼয়৻য়ৣয়৾৻ঀ৾ৼ৾য়৽ঀৼ৾৽৻ৼয়ঀ৾৾৽য়ৢৼঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾য়ৢয়৾য়ৼ৾ঀ৾ঀৢ৾য়৾ঀ ୳ୖୖୖ୶୲ଽ୵୳୵୵ଽ୲ଽ୶୶୲ଌୄ୵୶ୡୖ୲୶୶ୖ୶୲୷୶୶୶୶୶୶ ลิ'าาพิสานาาางเลาราที่งารับ गहिराया के रागसुर यदे नगाद देव दी ने अन् र्श्वे की सामया मुन ณสายจารีรรัฐรานสารากสาสาสา พราสามารจา মরি'মন্পিঝ'যান্টর'মশার'র্হরি'ডর'রের্ন'রুঝঝ'শ্রীঝা যাঝম'র্মিযাঝ' ૹ૾ૼૹૻૻૹૻૻૢૹૢઽૻઌ૾ૻૼ૱ૡઌૢ૾ૢૻઌૻૡૼૢૻઌ૽ૻૼૼૢૼૻૹ૽ૺૼૼૼૼૻૻૹ૾ૹૼૹૻૹૻૻૹૻૻ૱ૻૹ૾ૻ૱૱ૹ૽ૻ૱ यरःष्ठुगश्रान्तरे न केव येंते क्वें वस्ता गनुषानु र केन में न न र के 

teachings. We should look upon this as a great kindness that can never be repaid. The great Atisha said:

You are so fortunate to have found what is so essential with so little hardship. Practice well and practice with effort.

If there is no way to match the kindness of our gurus and spiritual teachers who explain just one verse to us, how would it be possible to measure the kindness of being taught the complete paths of sutra and tantra? The *Essence of Nectar Stages of the Path* says:

It has been said that to make offerings for as many eons as letters in a single verse taught, would still not match such kindness. How then will the kindness of being taught the wonderful path to completion ever be measured?

As Tsongkhapa has said, our basic state is "the form of a human but the discrimination of a farm animal." At one time we did not know anything and were as ignorant as a baby cow. Then our teachers taught us the alphabet and how to ૢૼ૱ૺૼૢૻૻઌૼ૾ૻઌૻૻઌૡ૽ૼૺ૱ૼૹૻૹૻૻ૱ૡૼૼૹૼ૱ૻ૽ૡૼ૱૱૱૱૱ યેંચા ફિંદુ: શીચ: દ્વાવ: વવે: બચ: ચાવશીચ: પર: સ્ટ્રેટ: યેવે: દ્વેં ટ્વેંટું દ્વ: પ્ नर्शन वस्य भीव मुळे माध्येवा येगाया मन्य वत्र याहव नु मर्छे येग ૢૡૺૹ<sup>ૣ</sup>ਗ਼ੑૹૢઽૹ<sup>ૣ</sup>ਸ਼੶ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૻ૱ૡ૽ૻૢ૽ૻઌ૽ૼ૾ૻઌૡૺૹૻૻૹૡ૾ૢૺ૱ૡઽ૾૾ૺૻૢૻૼૼ૱ૹૻૻ૾૽૿ૢ૾ૹૻ <u>২২</u>:ঀ৾৾:ক্রিমার্ক্রমান্য নন্তব্য ব্যক্তিবা নন্থুব ধরি নশার দ্রীব অব বার্মি ଽ୵୶ୖ୶୵ୠ୲୶ୖଽୄୄଈ୰୶୶ୖୄୖୄ୰୲୰୶ୖ୴୵ୖୄଌ୕୶୶୰୵ୢଌୡ୲୳ୖୡ୲୵୰୲୵ୢୖଽୡୖ ୖୖ୶<sup>୲</sup>୩ଡ଼ୣ୷ୄ୕ୢ୵୕୩'ୣ୷ୖ୴୕୵ୖୄ୵୲ୖ୴୷୴ୖ୵୷୷ୄୣ୕ୣୣ୵ୖୄୖୢଽୄୖୢୠଽୖ୳୕୴୶୲ न्झूलायरा सकेन्युरा नगाल देवा से लोगरा नरा । ૹ૾૾ૺ૾ૻઌૺ૾ૻૡૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૻૹૺઌૻ૽ૺ૾ૻૡૼૢૻૡ૽ૺૹૻૻ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ૽ૡૺૹૻૻ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૽૾ૹ૾૾ૡ૽ૺૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ ૡઽૻ૱૾ઌૢૺૹૻૻઌૡ૿ૺ૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻઌૻૹૢૻઽૻૡૣૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૹૢૻૡૢૻૡૢ૿ૡૢૻૡ૿૾ઌૻઌૹૻૻ૱ૺ૱૱ૡ૽ૺૼૼ૾૾ૺૼ૾૾ૼ য়ৢ৽ৢৢ৾য়৾ঀ৾৽য়য়৾ঀয়৽য়ৣয়৽য়৾৾৽য়৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾য়য়য়৾ঀ৾ৼঀ৾৾৾৾৾৾ঀ ૡૹૻૻ૱ૻૹૻૻૡૹૡૹૻ૽ઌ૾૾ૹૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૢૢૼઽૻૹ૽૿ૹ૾૽ૼૼૼૹૻૻૹૻૻઽઽૼૻ૾૾૾૾ઽૺૡૹૻૹૹ૾ૢૺૡૻ *ୖୄଌ୕*୶୶୵୵ଽୄୢଌ୶୶ୄୖୢଆୖୄୢୡ୕୶୳୳୶୲ଵୄୣ୶୴୵ୄ୵୷୵ୄୠ୵୕୶ୠ୵୶୲ୖ୶୶୶ 

read and write, our gurus bestowed upon us monastic vows, full ordination, tantric vows, initiations, transmissions, and instructions. This baby cow was brought into the ranks of human beings. Isn't this immense kindness? If this had not happened, by now we would undoubtedly be old fools unable to recognize the first letter of the alphabet even it were the size of an ox's head—whose faith would not be aroused even if the Buddha flew through the skies—like goateed old sinners with no compassion even for animals whose intestines are hanging out.

# The kindness of blessing

Although we may find it difficult to understand even the grosser levels of eradication and cultivation because of being conditioned to all forms of delusion since beginningless time, we have now achieved human rebirth, are in the presence of the Dharma and we at least understand what it means to have a faith in the guru and the Three Jewels. Such an understanding is the blessing of the guru. The term *blessing* means to give and to transform. In the past we had no understanding of what it means to have faith in the gurus and in the Three Jewels, but now we have minds that have faith and that want to develop virtuous activities. Our gurus have given this to us. They have transformed our minds.

ন্দ্র আজিবর্মা বালব'র্'ব'র'র্ক্টির'শা'স্ক্রুর'র্বা মর্বা রম্বা বিশা বস্থুব' ୴ଽ୕ୖ୶୵ୄୗ୕ୖ୶୶୶୕ଌୣ୶ୄୄଈ୕ୢ୷୲ୠ୶୲୷୷ଽୄୢୖୡଽୖୄଽ୕୴ଽୖ୶୵୳ୖୖୡୣ୶ ૱૱ૹ૾ૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૻ૱૱૽ૼૡ૾૾ૺૼૼૼ<u>૱ૻૻ૱ૻૼૼૼૼ૱ૻ૱૱ૻૼૼૼૼ</u> ୶ୄୠ୶୴୶୶ଽ୶ୄୢଽ୵ୄୠ୶ୄଈ୶୳ୠୢ୷୳୶୳ୖ୶୳୷୲୷ୖୢଽ୶ୖୡ୲ ଽଽୖଽୖଌ୕୶୲ র্ষনমণ্দদ। ব্লুআদদণ্দগাঁর অর্কগাগাধ্যমান্দদেশ্ব আক্রী পিশ ય વર્ન સુચયા દીવ છીય નસૂનય પાયેવ કે દિવાલેય પાવે સુંન પ รรา จุลุจพาติพานาสิ จุสูราจลิ รัสาพิสามพา ซิสาลามารรา ૬ર્ગોિં સર્કે ગાગસું આ ગામ મું આ સંસ્થાય જ સાથે જે સાથ જે ૻ૾ૢૢૼૼૹઌૢૹૹઌ૽ૺ૱૱ૢ૽ૺૼૼૼૻઌ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૼૼૼૼ૽૾ૼૼૻૢ૽ૼૻ૽ૢૼૼૻઽૼૻઽૼઽૼૻૻૼૻૹ૽ૼૹૻૹૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૢૼૼૻઌૻૡ૽ૻૼૼૼૻ นาริรุฑาสามพารราณาอิสามารรารรามมพารสูราราพิสุ <u>২</u>ন'র্ঝ'নব্রু**-'র্ঝ'**শ'রঝঝ'ড**ন**'ঝট্রি'৸র্দি'৸৾৵ঀ৾ঝ'নম'শ্র্রি'ন্বণী'ন' สุมพาสามวิเอิสสุภพาพิสาร์ ราทานพิสาสารราทารราทาริสารา શુર પર્વ ખેત્વેશ ર્કેશ સુભય દુર દ્વેશ બેરા દેવરવે ખેત્વેશ ૡ૾ૼૼૹૻૻૹૢૻૢૻઽૺૻઽઽૻઌ૽૿ૺ૱ૢૻૹૡ૽૿ૹૢઌૹૻૹૢૼઽૻઌૹૻૻઌૡ૱ઌૻૻઌૡઌૻઽઌૡ૽ૼૺ

Furthermore, every possible virtue, from those in our minds at present such as the wisdom of listening, contemplation and meditation, up to virtues of the transcendent wisdom of omniscience arises due to the blessing of the guru. Every virtue must be created from its own determining cause. This can be none other than the dharmakaya and it is difficult to posit such a dharmakaya as being anything other than the mind of the guru. If we think deeply using scripture and logic, we can come to understand how the virtues within our mind are the work of the dharmakaya. Tsongkhapa said:

Though we have listened, we do not remember. Though we have thought, we have not understood. Though we have meditated, no insight has grown within us. At such times when our minds are so weak, the advice is to turn to the field of merit.

Do not think the "field of merit" to be other than the guru. Therefore, if we pray to the guru, he will bless our minds and all we wish for will be quickly realized.

#### The material kindness that gathers us into his circle

In the great monasteries for example, most teachers and lamas will first of all please their students with material help

ૢૺૼૹૻૻૻ૱ઽૻઽૻ<sup>ૣ</sup>૽ૻ૽ૺૼૢૼૼૢૻ૽ૼૢૺૼૻૢૻ૽ૼૻ૽૱૱ૹૹૻૻ૾૽ઌ૽ૺૹૻ૱ૼૹૼૢૻૢૢ૽ૢૼ૽ૼૺૻૡઙ૾ૣૺ૱ૼઌૹૻૻ૾ઌ૽૿૱ યમભુમ મૈયાયાયાય વેદ્દેવ વસાયદ્વયાયાં વેસાયું જાણે લદ્દથા અર્થેવા ૱ૢૻ૱ૻઙ૾ૼઽૻૡૻૻઽૻૻ૾૾ૺ૱ૻૺૼૹૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૼ૱ૡૢૻ૱ૻ૱૽૾ૼ૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ ઐ૾૾૾૽ૼૺૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૻૹૻ૾૱ૻૹૢ૾ૢૢૼૻઌૻૹ૽૿ૹ૽ૢૢૢૢૺૻઌૡ૾ૺૹ૽ૣૻૡ૾ૺ૱ૡૢૻૡ૾૾ૡૻૻૢૼૡૻ૱ ୵ନିଂମ୍ୟୁ:ଶ୍ୱି- ଐ'ଧ୍ୟୁଦ୍ୟ ନନ୍ଦ୍ରି ସଂଧ୍ୟୁ ଅଟି ମୁକ୍ଷି ବିଷ୍ୟ ସ୍ୱାର୍ଷ୍ୟ କ યવે લેન ગો અદ્યું કે સું આ બન્ન ગાલ નું નન્ન આ અન્ય સે છું આ ને વે છે છે. ૱ૢૻ૱ૡ૰ૡૼૡૻઌૻઌૻઌઌઌઌ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ શ્રશ્ર અન્ય સુરાત્ પુરાય માર જે શુરા માળવા શુ म्रविभावरावेरायीयालयितारु म्रुयायदे मगालाद्वेवावी नयेतावा ગલે જાવેશ ચારે છે. આ પ્રાંગ્ય સંગ્રે સ્ટેસ ન્યો સુચાર્સે જ્યાં સે સાથે ચાર્ય સાથે સાથે સાથે સાથે સાથે સાથે સાથે য়য়ৢয়৾য়৾য়য়৽য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়য়য়৾ঀৢ৾য়৾য়য়য়৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ นาณาสุสิรานรามส์รานาพิสุ ૡઽ૾ૺ૱ૡઽ૱૱૱ૼ૱૱ ૡૡૻૼૼૼૼૼૼઽૢૻૻૡૣૻૹૻૡૹૻૹ૾ૼૹૻૻ૽૿ૢ૽ૹૻૹૻ૾ૼૹૻ૽૽૽ૢૺૼઽૻૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૼૢૡ૽ૺૹૻૻઌૡ૿ૺૹૢ૿ઌૹૻૹ૾ૣૼૼૼૼૼૼ าติสารารราสุมพาสราสิราทิพาลที่รารารรูพาสุพาสัพาณามีรายา such as food, clothes, and shelter. Then they will guide them through the stages of Dharma practice with teachings and instruction, wrathful or peaceful according to need. Tsongkhapa said:

Having gathered them about me with material help may I satisfy them with the Dharma.

In accord with such a prayer we have been gathered into the guru's circle by material gifts and led toward the Dharma. We should think on this as a great kindness. A very clear example of how to remember the kindness of our teachers and gurus can be found in the *Dasadbarmaka Sutra* taught by our compassionate Buddha:

I see him as one who searches for me as I wander a long time in samsara, who wakes me lost me in sleep, a long time veiled by ignorance, who will pull me from the depths of the ocean of samsara, a teacher of the good path to one who has strayed badly,

who will liberate me from the imprisonment of samsara,

ગઅભગ્ન લેગ ર્સી સ્રેંત મારા સગામ દે સ્વ શીઆ દે આ પર સાથે આ ગ กรุฑฺพูสุริรารุาลศัสราราลุยูลสามาลสัญาราริรายารุรา ઞનગાયુન મેન નું ગાંદે સુગાગીય નક્ષીનય બેન ગાંદેન ખેંગા મંદી ચાર <u>ୠ</u>ୖଽ୲ ଅଟସାଂଶ୍ଚିଟ ଅନିଂଶ୍ର ଅନିନିଂଶ୍ୱର ଅନିଂଦ୍ରିଶ ସ୍ଥିତ। กรุฑฺณสารสานราตุฑุณานาณาณสารรับริรัสามเกลา ઞનગાયુવ મેન પેંગ વન શીજા જુઆ થયા મન ગાંચે મંદી જીવા મા ઞનગાવર્નેન આશાયા સંગાય મારે એશા ગાણ દુવનર ગાલે નર છેન યવે અર સુવ શે લ નુ બે માર સુને ને બિ માર સુર શે માલ ইর্বন্মরুঝান্বর্ণার্মান্দ্রীন। নি:অনাদ্রন্যান্দ্রীন্দ্র্যান্দ্রন্দ্রীরাজ্য বিজ্ঞান্দ্রীরাজ্য ૡઽ૾ૺૻૢૻ૱ૹ૾ૻ૾ૼ૱ૡ૽ૺૼૹૻૻઌૼૻૻ૱૽૾ૺૹૻ૾ઌૻૻૻૻ૱ૹૹૻૻ૾૽૱ઌ૽ૼ૱૱ૡ૽ૼૹૻૻ૱૱ૡ૽ૼૹ ณลาริลาธิสาส์าจังกุลาณลากุญรุลาจัง <u>ૺ</u>ૼૺૹૻૻૻ૱ૻઽઽૻૹ૽ૼૼૼૺૢ૿ૢૢૢૼૺૹૻૻૹૻૻઽૢૼઽૻૻઽ૽ૻ૱૱ૡ૾ૢ૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૢૻૼૻ૽ૡૼ૱૽ૻૡ૾૿૱૱ૻ૱૾ૺ૱૱૽ૻૺ য়ৼৢ৾য়৽ঀ৾য়ঢ়ড়ৣয়য়৽ড়৾ঀৼ৾ঀঀ৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য় नक्षुरूप्यायागहतात्रक्यासेनाने। स्र्योत्यार्या क्युमानना हेम्इंतासेना

a doctor who will revive me worn down by long time illness,

a soothing rain cloud on the fiery torment of my desires.

We should contemplate such kindness and put the words "my spiritual teachers" at the beginning of each line as Je Tsongkhapa has indicated in his *Extensive "Stages on the Path."* 

Therefore, whether we are lay practitioners or ordained monks and nuns we are of many different levels of wisdom and stupidity because of our differing amounts of faith, wisdom, and effort but we were never let down by our gurus and spiritual teachers. Even the attainment of the state of enlightened union in one lifetime by practitioners such as Nagarjuna and Jetsun Mila was achieved mainly by the power of their strong faith in the guru. Meditating on faith in the guru, therefore, is such an important practice.

## Devoting Oneself to the Guru through Activity

This is under three headings:

- 1. Offering material wealth
- 2. Respect and service
- 3. Obeying the guru's words

ભાર્શ્વેષાશ્વાર્ક્ષે ગાંકે ગાંક ગાંધ્યા સુરાવદુ ગાંગી ગૈંગ વ્યવરા દેવા પ્રવરા ગાંકે ગાંકે ગાંધ ગાંધા સુરાય છે. દેવા પ્રાપ્ત કે ગાંધા પ્રાપ્ત ગાંધી છે. દેવા પ્રાપ્ત ગાંધી સુરાય છે. દેવા પ્રાપ્ત ગાંધી ગુણ ગાંધા છે. દેવા પ્રાપ્ત ગાંધી છે. દેવા ગાંધી છે. દેવા ગાંધા છે. દેવા પ્રાપ્ત ગાંધી છે. દેવા ગાંધી ગાંધી છે. દેવા ગાંધી ગાંધી ગાંધી છે. દેવા ગાંધી ગાંધ ગાંધી ગાંધી

# Offering material wealth

To achieve the temporary goal of a higher rebirth or the permanent goal of liberation we need to accumulate merit. This can be achieved by making offerings to the Three Jewels, by giving to the poor, and rejoicing in the virtues of oneself and others. As a recipient for offerings there is none greater than one's spiritual teacher. The peerless Atisha said:

To receive initiation from the master, offer your service as well as precious jewels, follow his words and in every way delight the sacred guru.

From our material possessions we should pick those that excel in size, quality, and quantity and without the pollution of parsimony and other mental afflictions we should offer them with faith. The *Stages on the Path* and other texts say that is not right to offer the yellow of a leaf or the mould from cheese. It is wrong to offer that which is poor in quality, number, or size while we still possess the same in greater quality, number, and size. To perform such a offering and then to repeat the verse:

Destitute and without merit, I have no other wealth to offer. รขัพนารรา ราพรารรานาลสานีารรา พรานี สิสานีา ૨ ุ่กลราสิเพราทุญสาพัรารติสาราราาณพาสู้จาสุพาษุสาร์สาร้า ૡુભય્સે નિત્ર્યાં સે ન્વર્સ્સ સંસ્થિત ન્વર્યોત્ર સે સે નિ ୶ୖଌ୕ୣୄଽ୕୳ୖୖୖ୶ଽ୕୶୲ଵୄୡ୕୷ୣ୵୶୲ୖ୶୲ୖ୰ଽୖ୶୲ୡୖ୶୲ नेश्वान्ववार्नेवानगेन्श्वायविष्यमित्र्यीश्वायनी । <u>ଅମସ୍ୟାସ୍ଥିମ୍ୟିମ୍ ଅନ୍ଥିୟା ଅନ୍ଥିୟ ଅରିଥା ବିଷ୍ୟାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ସିହ୍ୟିମ୍ ଅନ୍ଥି</u> ઐશ્વાભ્ટ્વાવર્થો ર્સ્નેમ્પ્યાભ્રુપ્તુ પ્પેવપ્યર્થા ચેપ્તુમ્પ્ય ગાણુમ્રાચેવુ | ู่ดูลพารัฐญพายารานางอลาลิ์ บาราราคุสุรพานนิ สุมายารสมพาณา ମଷ୍ୟଷ୍ୟ ବ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଯ୍ୟ 

Therefore, protectors who think only of others, accept with your great power this offering for my sake.

is like a blind person trying to deceive one with sight.

# Respect and service

With the faith that sees their good qualities and with an awareness of their kindness that is so difficult to repay, we should serve our spiritual teachers properly. Many a scholar practitioner of the past has served as a nurse in times of their guru's illness and from such service they have gained sudden realizations. Looking at their biographies we should think, "I too will practice in this way," and we should offer ourselves in their service as much as we are able. This is said to be a practice of enormous benefit.

### Obeying the guru's words

Whatever duties in Dharma, pleasant or otherwise, our teachers and gurus instruct us to do, we should carry them out. We should not dwell on the hardships the tasks may cause us but do it with determination, perseverance, sincerely, honestly, and with great enthusiasm. This is also one of the main ways of removing obscurations. For example,

ઋવેશ્વ ગણે તે ' તે સાથ છે શાં છે શાં સાથ સુધ છે છે ને સુધ ગયા છે શાં ગાન ' અથવ લોકેલ છેને ન ગોજ જેના વને તે સુવ સુંદ ગો ગાઉં ને લેવા ગુદ . শলীৰ'ৰ্বা । র্ভূমাযার্মার্ইমান্দেশ সমায় দুরামনি। สัญหาหาลาสารกรูสัญา ดิลาทุญรุณาหาลราพับธราฐราพิมุณา গাম্ব-শ্রুগামানতমাশ্রীস্কুঁমোশ্রিমমান্দ্রীগামান্দন মুনালিনা। দ্রুমমা ૹૢ૾ૢ૾ઽૻૢ૽ૺૼૻૹૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૹૻૻઌૻૻ૱ૻઌ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૼ૱ૻ૱ૼૡૻ૾ૡૻ૾ૹૻૻૻૡ૾૾ૼૡૻૻૡ૾ૺૡૻ૽ૼૻ କ୍ଷ୍ୟୁମ୍ୟମିଂଅଛିଁଟ୍ୟଂଭିଶ୍ୱଜିମ୍ବା ଦମ୍ପିଂଦ୍ୟୁଙ୍କୁ ଅଂଶ୍ୟକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁଷ୍ୟୁ ସ୍ୟୁ ગેરુષાયાં ધુગુષાય વિન્દુ અંદ્રેષાયાં ધોવાયલા ગર્શેન વસાયાં છે જેંગુષા <u>র</u>ুনম'র্ম'র্ট'বার্মিবা'ম'ষ্ট্রা 

ગહ્યુઢાયાયાયાયાવલે સુવાયાં દેવું તે અન્યત્ર સાથાયાનું વિવેર

Milarepa built nine-story towers and in that life reached the Vajradhara state of unification. Also Vasubandhu in his *Abbi-dharmakosha* said:

Dwell in morality and apply yourself to meditation endowed with study and contemplation.

As this quote states, we should guard well the vows of individual liberation, bodhichitta, and tantra, and live in the contentment of few desires with love and compassion. In such a lifestyle we should engage in the practices of eradication and cultivation. This is the offering of practice in accord with the words of the guru. It brings great delight to the gurus, buddhas and bodhisattvas, thereby ensuring a great accumulation of merit. In the *Birtbs of the Buddha* Acharya Shura said:

An offering that repays the kindness is to practice in accord with instructions.

Jetsun Milarepa said:

I shall repay the kindness of my father guru by practice.

Again:

ชสานนิ พสารามส์ราชายามส์ ଽ୳ୄୠ୕୲୶ୖ୶ୖୢଽୠ୲୴୶ୄୣୢୣୖଈୣୠ୲୳୳୶୲୶ଽ୶୲୲ୖୖ୶୶୲୵୵୲ ૹૢ૾ઽૻ૱ૹૻૹૣૣਗ਼ૻૹૣ૱૽ૼ૱૾૾ૼૡ ૹ૱ૢૻ૱૱ૡૢૺ૱ૻઌ૽ૼૺૼ૽ૡઌ૱ૻ૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻ૾૿ૡ૾૾૱૿ૡ૾૾૱ૻઌ૾ૡૢૻૡૻ૱ૻઌ૽૾ૡૺ าติสาฐาานลิ หมานสานานกรายสารสัญาณ์ เราหูสาฐามลิ અ૱ઽૼૼૼૼૼગઽૡ૽ૢ૾ૺૼૼૢૡૢૻઽૻ૾ઽ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૡૻૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ નહાન નર્સેશ્વર્ય છેયાં છેને ન કેવાયાં ને વસાન ભાવ છે મે છેને ના ભા aर्श्वान्तर्गारहेन्द्रां मेंनामार्ने वाननास्वरम्बराम्याहते । श्चरञ्चर्याया वर्ते वयत्र वया हुर इया त्यार व्या हेव वया । 'વૈર્વ'રુવ'રુઅશ્વ'ધર્યા'સ'સુર'વર્યો'ન'ગુવા ા रेकाल्युरायुराकेवकाय्यरात्याक्षायां । જીવ્ય સુષ્ય સુંગ ૧૬ મેસ ગાઉષ્ય અથર છેવ છે | સું ઘુગાચ ગુન પર્ફ ગાંગને જેવા અને વાય શુન પર્યો ! ર્શુ ધા ગાર્કે મેં જાવેશ ગાહેવ ગસ્ટ્રેવ હુંવા એંગાયા |

Practicing with fortitude and great hardship is a service to please the father guru.

Therefore, as much as we are able to we should put effort into the practice of obeying the instructions of our gurus and spiritual teachers. When through analytical meditation in accord with our gurus' teachings we gain some experience of Buddhist practice derived from scripture, and specifically of the practices of guru devotion, we should train in the remaining stages of the path beginning with the meditations on the perfect human rebirth and thereby make meaningful this attainment of a human form with its endowments and leisure.

Through the virtue gained from this work, may every kind and poor mother sentient being accomplish renunciation, bodhichitta, right view, every bodhisattva activity and may they complete the two stages.

By finding conviction in guru devotion, the main cause of the great bliss attainment of unification of enlightened mind and body, may they be quickly liberated. ઽૺૹૻૻૻઌૻૻઽૻૺ૱ૢૻ૱ૡૢૻ૱ૻઙૢૻ૽૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૹ૽ૻ૱ૻ૱ૼ૱ ลริญหารอยู่พารสิงสาวการจำราพรา | รูลาฑุญลาสริาฑุศิฑสาฐสาสธสายสสาธรามิ | ૹૡૼૼઽૻઌૹૻૣૣૣૣૢૼૼૼ૱ઌૹૻૻૹૻઌૢૹૻૡઌૣ૾ૢૼૼૼ૱ઌૻૻઽઽ૾૾ૺ ૡૢઽૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૼ૱ૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ क्रेंबग्यन्त्वावायेनायवीयक्षवायानमा । พรณ นาราวารา เสราสามสาราสาม <u>ઽ૱ૢ૱ૡ૱</u>ૡ૱ૡૡૢૼ૱૱ૡ મ્પ્લેશ ગાંદેવ સામયા લેદ્દેવ મારી શુ: રું ગર્શે | ૱ૹૡઽૻૡૻૹૻૻૡૻૡૻૻૡૻૢઽૻ૱ૡ૽૿૽ૢૺઌૹૻૻઽઽૻૡ૽ૻૼઌૻૻ<del>ૢ</del>ૼ૱ૹઌૻઌૻ૱ઽૻૡ૾ૼૹૻઽૼૻ ગાયાયલે સ્થાયાય ને મુખ્ય સે મુખય સે મુખ્ય સે મુખ્ય સે મુખય સે મે મુખય સે મે મુખય સે મુખ ୶ୖୄୖ୳୵୶ୣଽୖ୶୶୲୶ୖୣୠ୲୵୶ୗ୕ୄୖ୶୲ଢ଼୶୲ୖୄୡୣ୶୲୵ଌ୶୲୶ୄୠୄୢ୷୶ୖଽ୕୕୕୵୕୵ଽୖଽ୶୲୶୲ અ્દ્યુવ<sup>-</sup>ર્સેન્ડ્સ'ગદ્રુપ'ક્સ્સસ'પ'યવ'સેસસ'ઈસ'ન્ડ્સ'સફરે'ગર્ફુવ' য়য়ৢয়য়৾য়৾য়৾৾ঀৣ৾য়৾ঢ়৾ৼ৾৾ঢ়য়৾৾ঢ়য়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾য়ৼড়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ ગુ*ઽ 1921 પા*લે જા ખેંજા છું તો 19૯૯૯ છું **સ** 192 ઝેંજા ૧૯ છેતુ અદ્વા દેવાજા ধম'শ্রীষ্ণ'মর্দ্রা নশ্রা'শ্রীষ্ণা

Every virtue created here, I dedicate it to the realization of every prayer and every deed of every buddha and bodhisattva of the three times, and to preservation of the holy Dharma of scripture and insight.

To have met the teachings of the greatest of teachers is due to the kindness of my gurus. May this virtue therefore be a cause for every living being to be cared for by sacred spiritual friends.

This first part of the *Lamp to Light the Path to Liberation*, is a brief introduction to Buddhism and to its practice for beginners interested in Buddhism. A few sincere students indicated a necessity for such a work. Because of such a request and in order to benefit myself and similar ignorant beings this socalled Sera Je Trehor Geshe in a form of a monk in these degenerate times who goes by the name of Tsulga or Tsultrim Chophel completed this work in the Tibetan year 2126 in the earth-rabbit year of the 17th sixty-year cycle, on December 26, 1999. Tashi Delek.

This translation was completed by Gavin Kilty, with help from Damchoe (Tsering Gyurme Lama). Editorial assistance was provided by Susan Macy, David Kittelstrom, and Erin Ehmen. The photo on the cover was taken by Kris Snibbe, and the book was designed by David Kittelstrom. Wisdom Publications sponsored the printing of this volume in 2002. In 2004 a kind donor sponsored this second reprint.

Sarva Mangalam!